This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

UC-NRLF
$B 244 368

UTILISATION OF WOOD-WASTE

E. HUBBARD

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

Class

JUN 27 19

THE UTILISATION OF WOOD-WASTE

THE ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS LIMITED.

THE UTILISATION

OF

WOOD-WASTE

BY

ERNST HUBBARD

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN OF THE SECOND REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION

BY

M. J. SALTER, F.I.C., F.C.S.

MEMBER OF THE GERMAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY OF BERLIN

WITH FIFTY ILLUSTRATIONS

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

LONDON

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & CO.

19 LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

1902

[*The sole right of Translation into English rests with the above firm.*]

TP996
W: H8

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF
CALIFORNIA

PREFACE TO THE FIRST GERMAN EDITION.

THE rational utilisation of waste products forms at the present day, in all industries, a subject of the highest importance; by a correct utilisation of the by-products it is often possible to dispose of the main product at a lower price, or when prices are more and more lowered by competition, a profit may even be made from the by-products.

In all the industries which employ wood a quantity of waste material is obtained in such a form that its employment as wood either for construction or for fuel is not possible unless special appliances are made use of for the purpose; these, however, are in many cases not generally known, and the result is that a considerable amount of this valuable material is absolutely wasted. My object in the compilation of this book is to give information as to the most advantageous methods of utilising all wood-waste, and my endeavour has been to bring this treatise up to date with respect to practice and experience.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND GERMAN EDITION.

WITH the constant advance in the consumption of wood for building and other technical and industrial purposes, it naturally follows that the amount of wood-waste has also undergone an increase, and with the growth in the stringency of the conditions of production a greater value has attached to the utilisation of the waste. The appliances for the combustion of sawdust, partly direct for the sake of its calorific effect, partly indirect for the production of charcoal, the manufacture of alcohol and acetic acid from wood-waste, have been improved in many ways, whilst other modes of employment have made a considerable advance.

In revising my work, which in its first edition has met with a favourable acceptation, I have, to the utmost of my power, noticed all the novelties relating to the utilisation of waste materials, and have no doubt that the new edition will furnish valuable suggestions to those interested in the subject.

E. H.

1900.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION v
PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION vii
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS xv

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL REMARKS ON THE UTILISATION OF SAWDUST . . . 1

CHAPTER II.

EMPLOYMENT OF SAWDUST AS FUEL, WITH AND WITHOUT SIMULTANEOUS RECOVERY OF CHARCOAL AND THE PRODUCTS OF DISTILLATION 23
Kraft's Sawdust Furnace 28
André's Furnace for Sawdust 32
Koch's Sawdust Furnace 34
Sawdust and Tan Combustion-hearths 35
Combustion-hearth of H. Böttger & Co. for Sawdust, Dye-wood, Tan, etc. 41
Sawdust Furnace for Gas Producers 43
Lundin's Furnace 47
Godillot's Pyramidal Grate for Pulverulent Fuel 49
Swedish Charcoal Furnaces with Condensation 53
Sawdust Furnace of C. Walter for the Manufacture of Wood-tar Oil 55
Combustion-hearth of Niederberger & Co. for Damp Wood-waste and Sawdust 59
Zwillinger's Apparatus for Carbonising Sawdust, etc., with Recovery of Volatile Products 61
Fischer's Apparatus for Carbonising Wood with Recovery of Volatile Products 66
Halliday's Apparatus for the Manufacture of Pyroligneous Acid 69

PAGE

Columnar Distillation Apparatus 70
Waisbein's Still with Producer-gas 72
Petri's Process for the Production of Prepared Fuel, with the Apparatus for that purpose 76
Manufacture of Illuminating Gas from Sawdust 81

CHAPTER III.

MANUFACTURE OF OXALIC ACID FROM SAWDUST 84
I. Process with Soda Lye 84
II. Thorn's Process 87
1. Formation of Oxalic Acid by Fusing Sawdust with Sodium Hydroxide Alone 88
2. Formation of Oxalic Acid by Fusing Sawdust with a Mixture of Potassium Hydroxide and Sodium Hydroxide in Thick Layers 89
3. Formation of Oxalic Acid by Heating Sawdust with a Mixture of Potassium Hydroxide and Sodium Hydroxide in Thin Layers 91
4. Formation of Oxalic Acid by Heating Sawdust with Alkali Hydroxides in Thin Layers, with Simultaneous Application of Hot Air 92
5. Formation of Oxalic Acid with the Co-operation of Manganese Dioxide 93
6. Yield of Oxalic Acid from Different Varieties of Wood 94
7. Yield of Oxalic Acid with Varied Proportions of Wood and Alkali 94
(1) Preparation of the Caustic Lye 97
(2) Separation of the Sodium Oxalate from the Lye 97
(3) Conversion of the Sodium Oxalate into Calcium Oxalate 98
(4) Decomposition of the Calcium Oxalate with Sulphuric Acid 99
(5) Crystallisation of the Oxalic Acid from the Sulphuric Acid Liquor 99
III. Bohlig's Process 100
IV. Process of Roberts, Dale & Co. 100
V. Production of Oxalic Acid from Lignose 102
VI. Zaiher's Method of Preparing Oxalic Acid . . . 103

PAGE

CHAPTER IV.

MANUFACTURE OF SPIRIT (ETHYL ALCOHOL) FROM WOOD-WASTE 105
PATENT DYES (ORGANIC SULPHIDES, SULPHUR-DYES OR MERCAPTO-DYES) 109

CHAPTER V.

ARTIFICIAL WOOD AND PLASTIC COMPOSITIONS FROM SAWDUST . 114
PRODUCTION OF ARTIFICIAL WOOD-COMPOSITIONS FOR MOULDED DECORATIONS 114
Various Processes 120
Bois Durci of Latri 121
Gottschalk's Hard Wood 124
Harrass' Wood-composition from Cellulose 124
Hurtig's Wood-composition 129
Hurtig's Wood-composition, Improved Process . . . 131
Kletzinsky's Wood-paste 133
Wood Terra-cotta 134
Palmer's Wood-composition 134
Billefeld's Artificial Wood 134
Ribbach's Coating Compound from Sawdust 137
Wiederhold's Artificial Wood-composition 138
Artificial Wood of Back and Potin 138
Cohnfeld's Wood-composition 139
Sciffarin (Wood-cement) 139

CHAPTER VI.

EMPLOYMENT OF SAWDUST FOR BLASTING POWDERS AND GUN-POWDERS 140
1. Sawdust Blasting Powder 140
2. Heraklin 142
3. Lignose 142
4. Robandi's Brise-rocs 142
5. Carbazotine 143
6. Reynaud's Pyronome 143
7. Poch's Poudrolith 143
8. Volkmann's Wood-powder 143
9. Köppel's Safe Blasting Powder 143
10. Diorrexin 144

PAGE

11. Pyrolith 145
12. New Dynamite No. III. 145
13. Powder of Kellow and Short 145
14. De Tret's Blasting Powder 146
15. Haloxylin 146
16. Oller's Blasting Powder 146
17. Blasting Powder of Terré and Mercadier 147
18. Schultze's White Gunpowder and Blasting Powder . . 147
19. Dy's Yellow Gunpowder 147
20. Lannoy's White Powder 147
21. Lithofracteur 148
22. Brain's Blasting Powder 148

CHAPTER VII.

EMPLOYMENT OF SAWDUST FOR BRIQUETTES 149
Petroleum Briquettes with Sawdust 151
Sawdust Briquettes with Molasses 151
Sawdust Briquettes for Distillation 152
EMPLOYMENT OF SAWDUST IN THE CERAMIC INDUSTRY AND AS AN ADDITION TO MORTAR 154
Addition of Sawdust to Mortar 156
Stony Composition from Sawdust for a Building and Insulating Material 157
MANUFACTURE OF PAPER-PULP FROM WOOD 159
Kapp's Wood-fibre 162

CHAPTER VIII.

VARIOUS APPLICATIONS OF SAWDUST AND WOOD-REFUSE . . 164
Sawdust as a Material for Preventing Rough-cast from Flaking off under the Influence of Frost and Rain . 164
Manufacture of Casks from the Waste-wood of Saw-mills . 164
Manufacture of Calcium Carbide from Sawdust . . . 165
Sawdust as Manure 166
1. Richardson's Artificial Manure 167
2. Carbonised Sawdust as Manure 167
3. Manure from Tan 168
Wood-mosaic Plaques from Wood-shavings 169
Bottle Stoppers from Wood-shavings 170

PAGE
Employment of Waste-wood from Saw-mills for Parquetry . 170
Fire-lighters from Sawdust and Shavings 171
Manufacture of Carborundum from Sawdust 172

CHAPTER IX.

The Production of Wood-wool 174
Dyeing Wood-wool 175
Anthon & Sons' Double-acting Wood-wool Machine . . 176
Quadruple-acting Wood-wool Machine 180
Vertical Wood-wool Machine of Ernst Kirchner & Co. . . 183
Rotating Wood-wool Machine of Otto Camillo Israel . . 186
Bark 186
Utilisation of Birch Bark 187

Index 189

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.		PAGE
1.	Kraft's Sawdust Furnace (Longitudinal Section)	28
2.	Kraft's Sawdust Furnace (Cross Section)	29
3.	Kraft's Sawdust Furnace (Horizontal Section)	30
4.	André's Sawdust Furnace (Section)	32
5.	André's Sawdust Furnace (Cross Section through Combustion Chamber)	33
6.	Furnace for Burning Sawdust or Tan for Heating a Single-tube Boiler	36
7.	Furnace for Burning Sawdust or Tan for Heating a Two-tube Boiler	36
8.	Sawdust and Tan Furnace with Step Grate and Truck for Conveyance of Fuel	37
9.	Sawdust and Tan Furnace with Step Grate and Feed Plate	38
10.	Sawdust and Tan Furnace with Step Grate and Fuel Hopper	38
11.	Sawdust and Tan Furnace with Step Grate and Charging Slot	39
12.	Sawdust Furnace for Gas Producers (Section through the Furnace and the Condensers)	44
13.	Sawdust Furnace for Gas Producers (Ground Plan of the Furnace and Condensers)	45
14.	Godillot's Pyramidal Fire Grate (Longitudinal Section)	50
15.	Godillot's Pyramidal Fire Grate (Horizontal Section)	50
16.	Godillot's Pyramidal Fire Grate (Transverse Section)	51
17.	Plan of one of Godillot's Pyramidal Fire Grates	52
18.	Section of one of Godillot's Pyramidal Fire Grates	52
19.	Walter's Sawdust Furnace and Stills (Vertical Section)	56
20.	Walter's Sawdust Furnace and Stills (Section through Grate)	57
21.	Walter's Sawdust Furnace (Oblique Section)	58
22.	Niederberger's Furnace (Transverse Section)	60
23.	Niederberger's Furnace (Longitudinal Section)	60
24.	Zwillinger's Apparatus for Carbonising Sawdust (Vertical Longitudinal Section)	62

FIG. PAGE
25. Zwillinger's Apparatus for Carbonising Sawdust (Horizontal Section) 63
26. Zwillinger's Apparatus for Carbonising Sawdust (Transverse Section through the Superheater Furnace) 64
27. Fischer's Apparatus for Carbonising Wood 67
28. Halliday's Carbonisation Apparatus 69
29. Distillation Column for Wood-refuse 71
30. Waisbein's Experimental Apparatus 73
31. Waisbein's Distillation Apparatus (Ground Plan) 74
32-34. Waisbein's Distillation Apparatus 75
35-37. Petri's Combustion Apparatus 77
38, 39. Petri's Portable Combustion Apparatus 79
40, 41. Petri's Stationary Combustion Apparatus 80
42, 43. Apparatus for Preparing Paper-pulp from Wood-waste . 160
44. Modified Apparatus for Preparing Paper-pulp from Wood-waste 161
45. Double-acting Wood-wool Machine of Anthon & Sons . . 177
46. Wood-wool Machine (Front View) 179
47. Wood-wool Machine (Plan) 181
48. Quadruple Wood-wool Machine without Scribing Knives . 182
49. Vertical Wood-wool Machine of Kirchner & Co. . . . 184
50. Rotating Wood-wool Machine 185

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF
CALIFORNIA

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE UTILISATION OF SAWDUST.

The various trades and industries which work up wood, from the simple mountain or forest saw-pit, in which the saw is worked by water power and where therefore no advantage is to be obtained from the combustion of the refuse as fuel, or from the large, well-arranged saw-mill, down to the furniture-maker and the cabinet-maker working on the smallest scale, the cutting up of tree trunks, the production of beams, and planks, etc., etc., all produce large quantities of sawdust, which often occasion serious inconvenience to the producers. The amount of this waste product is often so enormous that neither storage room nor means of transport is available, and the substance, by lying in the open air exposed to all the vicissitudes of weather, either rots away completely or at least undergoes very considerable decomposition. The transport of sawdust, on account of its bulkiness, and the want of means of communication, is in many cases impossible, and many timber producers are glad if their neighbours will relieve them of an onerous burden, either cost free or for a small payment. In the immediate neighbourhood of railways and roads the value of sawdust is somewhat enhanced; nevertheless, even with these appliances, the packing for carriage involves difficulties, and the substance can neither be so utilised, nor so readily sold, as according to its real value should be the case.

Sawdust, in form and colour, is a very variable material. The product from large saw-mills, being for the most part obtained by the use of large saws, is coarse and fibrous, and is frequently mixed with fragments of wood and bark; moreover, in consequence of the use of unseasoned wood, it is often damp or even wet. The sawdust produced by those industries which make use of wood is generally finer, less fibrous, and drier, since it is the product of thinner saws with finer teeth; finally the waste obtained by working wood with the rasp is more or less floury. Only the sawdust of the softer woods (the coniferous woods, poplar, lime, etc.) is distinctly fibrous; that from harder woods (oak, beech, walnut) forms a coarser or finer powder, the condition of which depends nevertheless to some extent on the kind of saw used. The colour of sawdust depends on that of the wood from which it is obtained. That from hard woods is usually brownish, that from mahogany, reddish, etc.

Since the coarseness of the sawdust is dependent on the kind of saw used, and the degree to which the teeth are set out, as also on the dampness of the wood, it follows that the percentage of this waste product on the original timber is very variable; in large saw-mills, where tree trunks are cut up into baulks and deals, the proportion of sawdust will naturally be larger than in those industries which employ the wood already so prepared, and therefore it is from the former that the largest quantities of sawdust are obtained, and it is the owners of these who have the greatest interest in a favourable disposal of the material.

It is of the greatest importance in saw-mills that this waste product should be preserved in as clean a condition as possible, that shavings and chips should be kept out of it, and that it should not be allowed to be injured by getting wet.

The most obvious application of sawdust is, of course,

its use as fuel. If only small amounts have to be dealt with, it may be burnt in the ordinary fire grates by throwing it a little at a time upon a coal or wood fire which is in a vigorous state of combustion. The quantity thrown on the fire at once must never be large, and it must occasionally be loosened with a poker in order to give access to the air necessary for the combustion. To burn larger quantities in the ordinary fire grates is difficult in consequence of the want of the proper air supply, for sawdust is a substance which compacts itself together, and when in a damp condition is utterly unsuited for a fuel. Special furnaces and fire grates have therefore for a long time been in use for this purpose, whilst in recent times attempts have been made to consolidate the substance into briquettes before burning it, which have met with a fair amount of success. The furnaces and grates which have been suggested for burning this material, as well as the appliances for charging them regularly with sawdust, and for preventing the burning mass from collapsing, are described in a special section of this book, where the most recent improvements in these appliances will be found. A further step in the utilisation of this waste material is found in the combined employment of it as a fuel and as a source of distillation-products, such as acetic acid, wood-spirit, acetone, etc., which are obtained by submitting wood to destructive distillation. In the same way, exhausted, ground or chipped dye-woods from extract factories and dye works, as well as spent tan from the tanneries, can be burnt in any of these furnaces with a similar efficiency, so that in these industries very considerable sums can be saved, which otherwise would have been lost.

The use of sawdust in combination with binding and cementing substances, such as glue, albumin, blood, resin, to form plastic materials, such as the so-called *artificial wood*,

is already somewhat old and well known, though it is only quite recently that it has been discovered how to cement sawdust together so as to form a really firm decorative material, capable of resisting changes of temperature and damp, and in no respect inferior to expensive but fragile wood carvings. Amongst these materials should be mentioned that called *xylolith*, a substance of stony hardness, which, supplied in thin slabs of various colours, is employed for flooring, wainscot, and similar purposes, and has proved very satisfactory.

The production of *blasting powders and gunpowder* from sawdust has been repeatedly attempted, and although the results attained do not promise a very extensive consumption, some of the formulæ for this purpose may well find a place in this work. For the manufacture of *oxalic acid* sawdust is still almost the only raw material available, and affords a profit. The accumulation of sawdust in a great number of localities has, of course, given rise to numerous proposals for its utilisation, some of which, however, have never been put into practice.

Thus, in France, sawdust has long been used instead of sand for drying up ink. Sawdust has the advantage over sand that it is in no way injurious to books, pens, writing table, etc. And in countries where the minimum postage fee is restricted to letters under ½ oz. in weight, the use of the far heavier sand may easily cause a letter to be over weight. For this purpose the sawdust of hard woods, cut with fine saws, as for instance in cutting veneers, is chiefly employed. And this is not used exactly in the state in which it is first obtained, but is passed through a coarse sieve so that splinters of wood may be taken out, and then is freed from dust by shaking it on an extremely fine gauze. As employed it is therefore in a finely granular condition, free from coarse particles and not dusty; the harder the wood the better is the product.

Sawdust for this purpose is commonly dyed and perfumed in order to give it a more pleasing appearance. The dyes used are those obtained from coal-tar; 3 to 5 parts of the selected dye are dissolved in 100 parts of water, the sawdust is stirred into the solution and thoroughly wetted therewith, so that a uniform dyeing of every particle may be ensured, and after taking out from the dye-bath it is dried in moderately heated chambers for the removal of the excess of moisture. Any desired tint can thus be given to the powder, after which it is perfumed by placing it, together with very small quantities of ethereal oils, in vessels which can be closed and rotated until the perfume is uniformly absorbed. This mode of utilisation is especially to be recommended to veneer cutters for working up their sawdust. If the sawdust from the various woods used in these workshops can be collected separately, the mahogany and rosewood could be employed for dyeing the lighter woods. The dark woods could be boiled with water containing a little alum, and the filtered extract used for dyeing alder, cherry, or elm wood, thus communicating to these light woods a mahogany or rosewood appearance.

Sawdust of any sort may also be used in making plastic cements (Kitten) for filling up defective places in woodwork, and it is advantageous for this purpose to use the sawdust of the same sort of wood as that to be stopped up, rather than to dye another sort of sawdust so as to match the shade.

The use of sawdust as a *packing material* for fragile articles, such as those of sheet metal or glass, is too well known to require remark here; it may, however, be noticed that care should be taken to have it well dried and free from dust. The same is the case with regard to its use in a damp state for sweeping out the floors of dwelling rooms. Dry, clean sawdust is a good material both for packing and for preserving eggs, and is far to be

preferred to chaff, which is often damp and malodorous. Less known is its use in paint works, for cleaning the paint mills, utensils, cans, etc., from the paint residues which cannot be removed with scrapers. The paint is completely removed, leaving the mills clean, and the metal work bright.

For the preparation of a substitute for bone ash, Maxwell Lyte proposes to mix mineral phosphates with peat, sawdust, tar, etc., or with animal substances such as blood, and to calcine and pulverise the mixture.

The low conductivity for heat possessed by sawdust is of importance, and has gained for it extensive employment. The intermediate spaces between the joists in houses may advantageously be filled with sawdust instead of with builders' rubbish, which is often enough deleterious to health. Its use as a packing material for ice chests and ice houses is well known, and it may also be used with immense advantage for preserving the warmth of green-houses.

The well-known linoleum (Kork teppich) consists of ground cork refuse mixed with linseed oil and rolled out into sheets; instead of cork powder, sawdust has often been used, or rather the wood-meal obtained by grinding sawdust between mill stones, and, especially for the cheaper qualities, has given favourable results. Also in the manufacture of paper, wood-meal has here and there been used as a filling material instead of mineral substances. For laying down floors with cement plates, sawdust is better than sand, as it makes the floor warmer. When sawdust is mixed with tar-resin in various proportions, with the aid of heat, and the mixture is exposed to great pressure in moulds, a substance is obtained resembling wood, which can be cut, planed, bored, and polished, and which is very hard, tough, and imputrescible. The sawdust must first be baked until it is almost brown-black, after which it

will be free from water. Plaster and cement planks (sawdust boards) may likewise be prepared by mixing plaster of Paris or cement with sawdust and water and pouring the mixture into suitable moulds; these form a light and yet strong building material. Sawdust with plaster of Paris, or wood-wool refuse with plaster, forms a very suitable material for packing steam boilers, steam pipes, etc.

Combined with asphalt, sawdust is used in the damp-proof course of walls. Roofing felt intended for export is strewn with sawdust instead of with sand to diminish the weight and obtain greater elasticity.

Wood-cement is prepared from sawdust, glue, and water-glass (sodium silicate). The addition of sawdust to clay intended for brick-making produces light, porous bricks. These are used for partition walls, and are very bad conductors of heat. By mixing a very large quantity of sawdust with clay and kiln-burning the mixture, a cheap filtering material is obtained, which, as it contains wood-charcoal, serves as a disinfectant. Sawdust mixed with gas-tar forms an admirable damp course for the walls of buildings standing on damp ground. Mixed with balsam of sulphur it gives an elastic material, and with asphalt and a little linseed oil a harder mixture for coating damp walls and cold baths.

In burning black clay pipes, a layer of sawdust and then a layer of pipes are placed in a muffle, which may hold 500 to 600 pipes; the muffle is then luted and heated to a dull red-heat in a furnace for 10 to 12 hours. The sawdust is carbonised, gives up its products of distillation, which are absorbed by the pipes and communicate a black colour to them. About 20 to 50 of the pipes are stuck upon a round disc furnished with pegs, and are held in the smoke of burning straw: they acquire an intense black colour, and are then polished with wax and a stiff brush.

In the manufacture of wall paper, sawdust and even

wood-meal, instead of the usual chopped wool, have been used for making low qualities of velvet paper, the previously dyed sawdust being sifted over the paper which has been first printed with an adhesive paste; also in other industries fine dyed sawdust may with advantage be employed instead of chopped wool. Wood-meal is used in the manufacture of artificial flowers to imitate the pollen, and when dyed in pale soft shades has a very good effect.

Sawdust wetted with sulphuric acid is placed in stables to absorb ammonia, for which purpose it answers better than the gypsum formerly employed. For this purpose 1 part of sulphuric acid is diluted with 15 parts of water, the sawdust is soaked in the mixture, and after draining from superfluous liquid is spread on shelves in the stable. Every three days the supply of sawdust is renewed; that which is saturated with ammonia being thrown on the manure heap, the value of which is increased thereby.

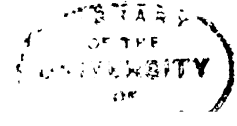
As *litter* for *cow-sheds* sawdust is superior to leaves or pine needles, as it is capable of absorbing more liquid than the latter, and nevertheless furnishes a dry bed for the beasts. Sawdust, especially that consisting of long fibres, saturated with animal excrement, makes a very good manure, because it rots easily.

In the preparation of composts for garden work sawdust is of great importance. To prepare it for use it is laid down in an open shady situation in heaps 75 to 100 cm. (30 to 40 inches) high, and turned over several times a year, until the whole mass is well rotted. This compost is lighter than leaf mould, and for some plants, as for instance orchids, may be used alone, or it may be mixed with cow dung or garden soil to make it heavier, or with heath mould or sand to make it lighter. Another use of sawdust is for the preparation of hot beds, instead of the tan commonly employed. It gives a higher temperature

than tan, and maintains the heat for a full year. It is advisable to mix a little chopped straw with the sawdust to prevent it from becoming too much consolidated, in which case the heat would not be given out sufficiently.

Far too little attention is paid to the applicability of sawdust for giving a loose texture to dense materials, and lightening heavy ones. Thus the well-known Laming's mixture employed for the purification of illuminating gas in gas works would be far too dense by itself, and must therefore be mixed with a large quantity of sawdust to give it a coarse, open texture. Both sawdust and wood-shavings may be used for the purification of coal gas if they are soaked in a solution of copper vitriol and the gas then passed over them. Mariot and Sugden proceed as follows: Instead of purifying coal gas from ammonia by passing it through sulphuric acid, it may be passed through vessels resembling dry lime purifiers, namely, boxes containing hurdles on which a loose material containing sulphuric acid is spread out. Sulphuric acid of 1·425 specific gravity is the most suitable for this purpose. This sulphuric acid is mixed with sawdust in the proportion of 84 parts of the acid to 50 of sawdust. The mixture is then heated to about 120° C., so that the sawdust becomes carbonised and the charcoal absorbs the acid. This yields a dry, porous material, which, when spread upon hurdles, allows the gas to pass readily. In charging the purifiers a layer of old material, already saturated with ammonia, is placed first on the hurdles in order that they may not be acted on by the acid, and the fresh mixture is then placed on this.

Croll employs for the purification of coal gas the residue of manganous chloride from the chlorine stills, which he mixes with lime and sawdust, and exposes to the gas until it contains 30 to 40 per cent. of ammonium chloride, which can then be recovered by lixiviation or sublimation.



In the cementation process of making steel, the iron bars are packed with sawdust into an iron box, which is then closed with a clay luting and moderately heated for a longer or shorter time, according to the thickness of the bars. The steel obtained is melted in a closed iron (?) crucible under a layer of fresh sawdust, and may be poured into heated iron moulds.

The acetates of potassium and sodium are said by Sonstadt to be producible from the sulphides of the two metals by evaporating their solutions to dryness with sawdust and carbonising the mixture below a red-heat. The black mass is boiled down to dryness with milk of lime until a sample of the liquid is found after filtration to be free from sulphur. The whole quantity is then filtered, the filtrate evaporated to dryness and the residue gently roasted. The product is a tolerably pure acetate.

Mortar made with sawdust has repeatedly been advocated as a means of getting rid of moisture from damp walls. This mortar is prepared in the following manner: Ordinary slaked lime is thinned with water; sawdust is at once mixed with the lime instead of sand, using such a proportion that the lime still retains the necessary binding power. Solution of water-glass may also be added to this mixture. Such mortar is not only recommended for the building of new walls, but also for plastering existing walls, and is said to be especially suitable for stucco, so that whole façades may be constructed of it. A very good roofing material may be produced by mixing melted coal-tar, flowers of sulphur, finely powdered hydraulic lime, and sawdust, and pouring the plastic material into moulds or rolling it out into slabs.

Mortelette has recommended sawdust for the prevention of boiler scale: the mixture employed consists of sawdust, soda, pine-wood charcoal, rye meal and clay.

Dyes are manufactured by Croissant and Bretonnière

from sawdust. The process consists in the removal of hydrogen from the wood by the action of sulphur at a high temperature. The products are called by their discoverers "organic sulphides," in which hydrogen is replaced by sulphur. These sulphides oxidise when exposed to the air, and give off sulphuretted hydrogen when treated with acids.

The manufacture of these dyes from sawdust is simple, requires no complicated apparatus, and little labour; they are cheaper and more permanent than those most commonly in use; a kilogram of dye from sawdust, for example, costing only about half as much as the same quantity of logwood extract, and possessing four times the dyeing power.

The property which sawdust possesses of absorbing water is often utilised in public conveyances, omnibuses, tram-cars, etc., to keep the floor free from wet; sawdust is strewn on pavements in frosty weather to prevent slipping and serve as a safeguard against accidents.

Sawdust serves as a mild cleaning powder for tarnished silver, and beech sawdust as a polishing powder for gold. Sawdust may also serve as a kind of soap for the cleansing of house linen, since friction with it is very efficacious for removing the dirt.

The Smith Consolidation Company in Argo undertake the conversion not only of small coal, but of sawdust, shavings, cotton wool fibres, etc., into briquettes, in order to utilise these substances as fuel. In the machine employed for this purpose a triple mould revolves round a vertical axis, and is so arranged that when one of the moulds is under the charging funnel, the second is under the compressing stamp, and the third is being emptied by another stamp. The machine is capable of converting 1500 kilos. ($1\frac{1}{2}$ tons) of the sawdust of Weymouth pine-wood into blocks per hour. This process, the manufacture of

briquettes from wood-waste, has in quite recent times made very great progress, both sawdust and wood-shavings being compressed, either with or without binding materials, into hard masses which either serve directly as fuel, or are carbonised in closed vessels for the recovery of the products of distillation.

For the preparation of wood-pulp (according to Reth) the sawdust is disintegrated by an edge runner working in a stone bed; the material thrown out at one side is immediately replaced at the other until it has the desired degree of fineness. The edge runner is arranged exactly like the beating roller of a paper mill.

For the manufacture of short-fibred cellulose, sawdust may be treated by the soda, or sulphite processes.

F. W. Wendenburg prepares wood-meal fodder in the following manner: The wood (sawdust) is ground to a fine meal, to 50 kilos. of which there is then added $1\frac{1}{2}$ kilo. of rock-salt, and enough hot distiller's wash mixed with $\frac{1}{16}$ kilo. of hydrochloric acid to form a thin pulp. After boiling for two hours this is ready for use as fodder, but it may also be dried and pressed into moulds, or can be baked in the form of dough.

Sawdust finds extensive employment in all the metal industries, especially for drying articles which have been treated with acids, no other substance being so effective as sawdust in drying and cleaning the objects and preventing subsequent oxidation (rust, or verdegris formation). Articles made of horn, ivory, tortoise-shell, and bleached bone cannot be better dried than in sawdust, since they then neither crack nor warp. For polishing metallic wares sawdust may be used with the greatest advantage; the articles to be polished are placed, together with a large quantity of sawdust, in rotating drums, and acquire their polish from the friction of the sawdust. The sawdust for this purpose must be perfectly dry.

A very useful product can be obtained by mixing sawdust and refuse wood-chips with the residues from the manufacture of turpentine and rosin, and pressing the mixture into moulds: it is used for kindling fires. The same waste materials have also quite recently been utilised in considerable quantities for the manufacture of carborundum and of calcium carbide.

A method of utilisation which will assume very large dimensions in the future, and which is perhaps even destined to produce a scarcity of sawdust, is the conversion of that substance into sugar and alcohol, if the difficulties encountered in carrying out on the large scale the processes elaborated on the small scale can be overcome.

There are, without doubt, still other methods of making use of sawdust, some of which are of secondary importance, whilst others have not been made public, and it is probable that in the future still more uses will be found for this material.

Most of the methods of utilisation which have been mentioned above may be applied to extracted dye-woods, etc., and in some cases, where large amounts of these waste materials are available, they may be re-extracted, and then utilised as fuel to evaporate the very weak decoctions so obtained, for which purpose ordinary fuel would be too costly.

A similar product, to which hitherto far too little attention has been directed, is tan (oak bark), the complete utilisation of which in tanneries is not possible with the primitive methods of extraction generally employed, and which therefore still contains considerable amounts of tannin, which by processes similar to that mentioned above can nevertheless be wholly extracted. A process has lately been adopted in France analogous to Schützenbach's method of extracting sugar from beet-root, which obtains all the tannin from oak bark in a perfect manner. A

large number of round tubs, about 2 metres (6 feet $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches) deep and $1\frac{1}{4}$ metre (4 feet $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch) in diameter, in each of which a second perforated bottom is placed 1 decimetre (4 inches) above the floor, are connected by pipes, each of which is inserted at one end under the false bottom of one tub and at the other 0·15 metre (6 inches) below the edge of the next tub. The tubs are filled with the bark and water is run into one of them; the extract passes on to the second, third and fourth, etc., becoming stronger in its progress, and extracting less and less tannin from the charge in each succeeding tub. The strong solution is finally drawn off from the bottom of the last tub. Supposing n tubs to be in use, the bark in the first tub will have been extracted n times when that in the last tub has only been extracted once. When n tubs of water have been run upon the charge in the first tub that charge will have been perfectly exhausted. The last water is drawn off, and the spent tan thrown out. The tub is refilled with fresh bark and is then made the last of the series. In the same way each charge as it becomes exhausted is replaced by fresh bark, and the process goes on continuously. This process not only exhausts the bark completely, but furnishes the tanner with extracts of varying degrees of concentration.

Extracted bark and other tanning materials may further be employed for the manufacture of ink. The spent tan is treated with caustic soda, and the filtered liquor is mixed with iron vitriol (ferrous sulphate) and exposed to the air. Spent tan may be very advantageously used as a fuel if it is mixed with a little nitrate of lead, made into briquettes with lime, and dried; such fuel is said to be especially suitable for heating railway carriages.*

* In Germany the passenger carriages are frequently warmed by stoves.—(TRANS.)

A considerable quantity of spent tan is used for spreading on riding roads and in equestrian circuses; it is used in agriculture partly as a manure, partly for forming hot beds and keeping up the warmth of greenhouses. A certain amount is used in pleasure gardens. Flower beds which contain tan mixed with the earth remain free from weeds, the soil is kept in a loose condition, in the dryest season remains damp without any need of watering, and is altogether free from the larvæ of the cockchafer. The growth of the trees is vigorous, the branches are given off at short intervals, and both leaf and fruit-bud formation are strong. Root production is also greatly augmented. Old trees growing in a tan soil are particularly fruitful and produce handsome fruit: standards exhibit the same result. By using spent tan not only is the cost of weeding saved, but the roots are preserved from the attack of insects, growth and fruit formation are promoted and therefore profit is increased.

When we come to consider more closely the methods by which sawdust, waste wood in larger or smaller fragments, extracted dye-woods, spent tan, bark, nut-galls, etc., can be utilised, we find that the processes may be divided into two main groups, one of which may be called the *chemical*, the other the *mechanical* application. The chemical processes comprehend:—

1. Employment as fuel.
2. Dry distillation.
3. Treatment with various chemical reagents, for the production of cellulose, vinegar, alcohol, sugar, gum, oxalic acid.

The mechanical processes, which, however, must not in all cases be regarded as strictly mechanical, since many of them involve chemical changes, embrace:—

1. The production of artificial wood.
2. Employment in the manufacture of explosives.

3. Use as a means of producing porosity and lightness.
4. The manufacture of manure.
5. A variety of other methods of utilisation.

For the study of the mechanical processes a knowledge of the chemical constitution of wood is not necessary; on the other hand, such knowledge, as well as an acquaintance with the changes which occur when wood is exposed to a high temperature, or treated with reagents, is indispensable, and to these points we will here devote a few words.

Wood, chemically considered, consists of a number of different substances, the nature and proportions of which are dependent on the kind and the age of the plant from which it is derived. Broadly, we may distinguish in all varieties of wood two constituents, the woody fibres and the sap, the latter again consisting of water and the substances held in solution. The woody fibres consist of cellulose or cell-substance, which forms elongated cells grouped into bundles, and of lignin or the incrusting substance.

Cellulose belongs to the class of carbohydrates. To prepare it from wood, the wood must be treated with ether, alcohol, dilute acids and alkalis, and finally be copiously washed with water. Pure cellulose has the same composition as starch powder, and in many of its chemical relationships exhibits a similar behaviour, but the one substance has never yet been converted into the other, although from either it is possible to prepare a fermentable sugar, and, from this again, alcohol.

Experiments in this direction have indeed been attended with the result expected on theoretical grounds, but on the large scale, in consequence of the carbonisation of much of the woody substance and the considerable consumption of sulphuric acid, the process presents great difficulties. The action of hydrochloric acid on cellulose produces hydrocellulose and sugar (wood-sugar); nitric acid produces

nitro-cellulose; cellulose melted with caustic alkalis yields compounds of oxalic acid. When cellulose is burnt with free access of air it leaves an ash; if heated with exclusion of air it yields a series of the so-called fatty acids, also tar and charcoal.

Wood-sap, besides water and mineral constituents, contains a variety of soluble bodies, such as the carbohydrates (sugar, gum), albuminoids, and pectous substances; also in individual species of plants, characteristic colouring matters, tannins, other extractive substances and resin.

When wood is burnt with free access of air, gases are produced, whilst a certain amount of heat is developed, and an ash is left which contains the mineral constituents of the wood, the carbonates of potassium and of sodium, carbonate and sulphate of calcium, magnesia, phosphates, etc. In localities where timber is abundant, carbonate of potassium (potash) may be manufactured from wood-ash.

If, on the contrary, wood is burnt with restricted access of air, or is heated in vessels from which air is excluded, which is the case when it is burnt in charcoal heaps (*Meiler*), or heated in retorts, it undergoes a more or less complete dry distillation and other products are obtained.

The dry distillation of wood commences at a temperature of 100 to 130° C., the first substance to distil over being water, the proportion of which naturally depends on the degree of dampness of the wood. The dampness of wood-waste will largely depend upon whether it has been kept under cover or been left lying in the open, and this will materially influence the amount of fuel necessary for its distillation. It is therefore advisable, where it is practicable, to subject sawdust to a preliminary drying before it is introduced into the distilling apparatus. As the temperature is raised from 145° to 500° C. the products obtained are water, acetic acid, wood-spirit (methyl alcohol), and tar, as well as various gases, whilst wood-

charcoal is left in the retort. When the temperature is rapidly raised acetic acid is the chief product; this must, however, be quickly removed from the heated vessel, or it will undergo further decomposition.

The products of the distillation of wood vary both in kind and in amount according to the degree of heat to which it is exposed. The higher the temperature the greater is the proportion of gaseous products, and it is usual not to exceed an incipient red heat.

With regard to the process of distillation itself, two different modes of operating must be distinguished:—

1. The wood (sawdust and other refuse) is submitted to distillation with the object of obtaining the largest possible yield of acetic acid and tar, with which object the distillation is carried on slowly and at a low temperature; even in this case a considerable amount of gas is produced, which, however, for the most part consists of carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide, burns with a very feebly luminous flame, and can best be utilised for the production of heat by passing it first through a layer of incandescent carbon, by which the carbon dioxide is reduced to monoxide. This reduction takes place in those forms of furnace in which the gases from the distillation are conducted into the space below the fire grate.

2. The wood is distilled with the intention of obtaining gas and tar, with but little acetic acid; in this case it is rapidly raised to a very high temperature; the greater part of the volatile products, consisting of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen is further decomposed with formation of hydrocarbons, which are partly liquid, partly gaseous. The gases so obtained have a higher illuminating power: whilst the yield of tar is considerable and that of acetic acid small.

The pyroligneous acid resulting from the distillation is a mixture of methyl alcohol, methyl acetate, acetone,

acetic acid and water; the tar contains benzene, toluene, xylene, cumene, naphthalene, paraffin, phenol, cresol, etc.

According to the temperature the products are:—

a. Gases from 160° to 360°: carbon dioxide (carbonic acid), carbon monoxide, marsh gas (methane); from 360° to 432°: hydrogen, acetylene, propylene, butylene.

b. Pyroligneous acid from 180° to 300°: formic and acetic acids; from 200° to 360°: propionic acid, butyric acid, valeric acid, caproic acid, methyl alcohol; from 250° to 360°: acetone, metacetone, acetic acid, methyl acetate, methylamine acetate and aldehyde.

c. Tar from 360° to a red heat: the substances mentioned above.

The charcoal, acetic acid and methyl alcohol obtained by the distillation of sawdust have hitherto been regarded as the principal products, the tar being looked upon as a by-product, and the process of distillation conducted accordingly. Lately, however, more attention has been paid to the tar, and from it have been obtained benzene, toluene, and naphthalene, hydrocarbons which are extensively employed in the manufacture of artificial (or so-called "aniline") dyes. In carrying out a distillation it is therefore necessary in the first place to decide what products it is desired to obtain, and to arrange accordingly. To give further details respecting the products of distillation would carry us beyond the limits of this book, which is intended to deal only with the utilisation of wood-waste; the reader may be referred to the following special treatises on this subject: "Das Holz und seine Destillationsproducte" (Wood and its Products of Distillation), by Dr. George Thenius; "Die Verwerthung des Holzes auf chemischem Wege" (The Utilisation of Wood by Chemical Methods), by Dr. Jos. Bersch (2nd edition); and "Die

Fabrikation der Anilinfarbstoffe" (The Manufacture of the Aniline Dyes), by the same (published by A. Hartleben).

Altogether different are the products obtained when wood is acted on by chemical reagents. We have already seen that wood consists of two principal substances, cellulose, and lignin or the incrusting substance. By suitable treatment, boiling with nitric, sulphuric, or hydrochloric acid, with caustic soda, with sulphurous acid, and with sulphites under pressure, the cellulose may be obtained more or less pure, the incrusting substances being dissolved out. In the decoctions there exist numerous gummy and saccharine substances, and many attempts have been made to bring these into use.

By boiling or heating with dilute hydrochloric acid the cell walls of the wood become broken down, the incrusting substance is dissolved and converted into grape-sugar (glucose), whilst a substance called fibro cellulose or lignose is left, which is more easily attacked and dissolved by alkalis than cellulose. The following are the results of some experiments in this direction.

In order to combine the production of grape-sugar and alcohol with that of wood-fibre, the first step was to ascertain the best proportion of acid to wood, and the most suitable concentration, in order to obtain a maximum quantity of sugar with a minimum quantity of acid. The following experiments were made with this object:—

A. 200 grams of sawdust (pine-wood with 15 per cent. of hygroscopic moisture) were boiled for 1 to 2 hours with 2 litres of hydrochloric acid of 5° Baumé = 1·04 specific gravity, corresponding to 162·2 grams of HCl. The sawdust, which acquired a reddish-brown colour, was thoroughly washed, the liquid neutralised with soda and mixed with lead acetate. An estimation with Fehling's solution showed the presence of 18·12 parts of grape-sugar (glucose) per 100 parts of wood

taken. The greyish-brown lignose dried at 100°, weighed 129 grams, corresponding to 64·5 per cent. of the wood taken. Erdmann gives for lignose the formula $C_{18}H_{26}O_{11}$, and gives the following equation for its formation from cellulose:—

$$C_{30}H_{46}O_{21} + 2H_2O = C_{18}H_{26}O_{11} + 2C_6H_{12}O_6,$$

according to which pure cellulose should yield 56·23 per cent. of lignose.

B. 100 grams of sawdust similarly treated with 1 litre of cold hydrochloric acid of 10° Bé. (= 1·075 specific gravity, or 150 grams of HCl) gave 25 per cent. of glucose and 51·6 per cent. of lignose. The colour of the lignose in the wet state resembled that of rotten oak; in the dry state it was reddish-brown. When washed with dilute soda solution the washings were dark brown, which is not the case with ordinary wood-fibre. When thus treated the soda solution penetrates into the cells in which hydrochloric acid is present. An evolution of carbonic acid gas takes place, which has a disruptive action on the fibres, and would perhaps serve as a preparation for their subsequent employment.

C. 180 grams of sawdust with 800 cub. centimetres of hydrochloric acid of 6·5° Bé. (= 1·048 specific gravity, or 76·8 grams of HCl), boiled for several hours, gave 20·83 per cent. of glucose and 62·22 per cent. of lignose.

Two experiments with fine oak sawdust (6·5 per cent. of moisture) gave—

Per cent. of glucose.	Per cent. of lignose.
13·22	62·75
15·43	66·11

The results of the three experiments with pine-wood were as follows:—

	HCl used per 100 parts of wood.	Glucose obtained per 100 parts of wood.	Glucose obtained per 100 parts of HCl.
1	81·1	18·12	22·37
2	150·0	25·00	16·66
3	42·6	20·83	48·89

It is said that these proportions are already employed in practice, and that after the acid solution of the sugar has been neutralised with lime down to 0·5° of Lüdersdorf's acid scale, a fermentation of the mixture for 24 hours followed by distillation gives from 450 kilos. (9 cwt.) of sawdust, 26·5 litres (5·8 gallons) of 50 per cent. alcohol, free from any turpentine odour and of agreeable flavour.

CHAPTER II.

THE EMPLOYMENT OF SAWDUST AS FUEL, WITH AND WITHOUT THE SIMULTANEOUS RECOVERY OF CHARCOAL AND THE PRODUCTS OF DISTILLATION.

THE proportion of combustible matter in sawdust, and the calorific effect obtainable from its combustion, are exactly the same as those of the wood from which it was derived, since sawdust is nothing else than wood-fibre very finely subdivided by artificial means. But sawdust, when used as fuel, has the property of forming a layer which is very impervious to air, of falling through the fire grate in consequence of the fineness of its particles, and of giving off a large amount of water-vapour which impedes vigorous combustion. The compression of the heap of material prevents the due access of air, the layer of sawdust becomes carbonised at the surface, and finally the heap becomes covered with ash to such an extent that combustion is completely arrested unless the heap is continually being turned over. When using sawdust for heating purposes the only object is to utilise its calorific power. If the sawdust is made up with peat, tan-refuse, coal slack, etc., into briquettes and thrown in this form upon the fire grate, its combustible matter can be more efficiently utilised than when trying to burn it in its loose condition. The making up of the sawdust into solid blocks nevertheless makes it more expensive, and it is also difficult to find a completely suitable binding material, which will aid rather than impede the combustion, unless the substance is compacted by employing an exceedingly high pressure instead of using

a binding material. The binding material must be so selected that it not only holds the sawdust together during transport, loading, and unloading, but possesses sufficient resistance to heat to prevent the briquettes from falling to pieces during combustion, and thus reproducing a bed of fuel impervious to air. Up to the present time there has very little practical use been made of these compacted sawdust briquettes; attention has rather been directed to devising forms of furnace which will burn the loose sawdust directly. A better mode of utilising sawdust as fuel is to mix the dry sawdust with $\frac{1}{6}$ of its weight of coal; and it is of especial importance in using this material to take care to have a vigorous coal fire as a basis on which the sawdust can be thrown. With such a coal fire for a basis the following advantages are obtained: (1) The evaporation of the water in the sawdust, the proportion of which objectionable constituent may vary from 25 to 40 per cent., is much accelerated; (2) the combustible gases are more rapidly evolved and burn with a flame, whilst the carbon, being converted into carbon dioxide and not into carbon monoxide, gives a greater heating effect.

A new process for converting sawdust into briquettes aims at heating the substance so far that the resin naturally contained in the wood (therefore with soft woods only) is softened, and then, without any further binding material, pressing into moulds at very high pressure. A fuel prepared in this manner is easily transportable, has an essentially higher heating power than brown coal, and is equally suitable for household and for technical use.

It is obvious that for the advantageous employment of sawdust as a fuel the first consideration is to give an appropriate form to the fire grate. The sawdust is generally thrown on the grate in a somewhat thick layer, and the spaces between the fire bars, which serve as channels for the supply of air, are to a great extent choked by it. But

since combustion without a sufficient supply of air is quite impossible, it is obvious that the grate must in all patterns of furnace be so constructed that there shall be no deficiency of oxygen. The proportional area of the fire grate must be adapted to the nature of the fuel to be burnt on it, for a very different area will be required for burning on the one hand good coal, and on the other hand sawdust; the correct proportion must therefore be adapted to the amount of steam which it is required to raise.

No especial difficulties either in the construction of the grate or the furnace are required to be overcome, if only small amounts of sawdust have to be burnt in combination with other fuels; nothing is then necessary but from time to time to throw upon the coal fire when it is in a vigorous state of combustion a few shovelfuls of the well-dried sawdust, and let it burn without disturbance, an operation which can easily be brought into practice in places where exhausted dye-wood, tan, etc., are obtained as refuse in amounts which it is easy to dispose of. The matter is, however, quite different when it is necessary to burn sawdust either quite or almost alone.

With this end in view a considerable number of furnaces for burning sawdust have in the course of time been invented, the chief of which will be here more minutely described and elucidated by figures. These are the Kraft sawdust furnace, the Lundin furnace, Koch's sawdust furnace, Walter's furnace for making wood-tar, the André furnace for sawdust, the arrangement of Niederberger & Co. for burning damp wood-refuse and sawdust, Godillot's pyramidal grate for pulverulent fuel, gas generators and condensers for sawdust, and the Zwillinger apparatus for carbonising sawdust, as well as a number of newer patterns which will also be minutely considered. These designs are exceedingly various in principle; they may nevertheless be easily divided into two groups:—

1. Patterns which are designed merely with the object of burning the sawdust for heating purposes, and in which therefore no value is attached to the condensation of volatile products derived from the wood.

2. Patterns which are chiefly designed to accomplish the latter object, and with which, besides tar, wood-spirit, acetic acid, acetone, etc., a serviceable charcoal is also to be obtained. In furnaces of the second class it is especially to be recommended that the gas resulting from the distillation should be conducted into the fire. The apparatus of Niederberger & Co. allows the employment of damp material, so that such substances do not have to be dried first, which would require at least space and labour for turning the material over, even if no special drying arrangement was needed. Godillot's pyramidal fire grate also allows damp material to be employed. Zwillinger's furnace is constructed on very ingenious principles: the sawdust and other wood-refuse are not burnt directly, but are carbonised in closed vessels, so that all the volatile products of the dry distillation of wood can be condensed, and the gases used either for lighting the works or for heating purposes, thus utilising very completely this waste material, which is in the highest degree advantageous in localities where much timber is felled and cut up. In fact Zwillinger's furnace has already proved practically successful in several places, especially in Galicia and Silesia, the tar and pyroligneous acid being either worked up on the spot or sent to chemical works. Weiss and Güttler have proposed to carry out the decomposition of the wood in an atmosphere of heated gases, heating the retorts from outside. Waisbein devised a plan of decomposing sawdust in an atmosphere of producer-gas, whilst Güttler designed an apparatus for the preparation of powdered charcoal, in which the external heating of the retorts was dispensed with. A. Gustav, for carbonising wood or wood-refuse, in-

troduces the material into tubes or channels and heats it under pressure, whilst allowing the evolved gases to escape gradually, so that a continuous solid carbon rod is formed which retains its coherence after removal from the tube or channel. G. Scheffer has constructed a special furnace from ordinary bricks, in which wood-refuse of all kinds, such as spent tan, sawdust, etc., is submitted to dry distillation by the partial incomplete combustion of the substances themselves. In trials carried out on the large scale with tan containing 24 per cent. of water, complete combustion was effected. The vapours evolved from the furnace pass first through acetic acid saturated with lime, and then rise through a coke tower through which milk of lime is allowed to flow. The gases which escape finally are either burnt like producer-gas when there are several furnaces, or are allowed to escape into the chimney. Where there is no chimney shaft the necessary draught for the distillation furnaces is produced by a special furnace in communication with them. F. Frisch of Niederweise in Saxony likewise manufactures pyroligneous acid from spent tan, etc. Readfield and Halliday work up sawdust, and obtain a result which does not in any way agree with the statement in chemical treatises that resinous woods yield proportionally little acid. Eight retorts of 45 cm. diameter (18 inches) produce in 24 hours as much pyroligneous acid as 16 simple retorts of 1 metre (39¼ inches) diameter. The wood-charcoal which is produced from the sawdust is employed in large amounts for the manufacture of artificial manure, and possesses in a high degree the property of deodorising the urine used in dye works, furnishing therefore an easy means of getting rid of the disagreeable odour which escapes from the urine tanks.

Kraft's Sawdust Furnace.

This furnace is shown in Figs. 1 to 3; Fig. 1 showing a longitudinal section through the middle; Fig. 2 a transverse section, and Fig. 3 a horizontal section. The apparatus consists of retaining walls, A, B, of any desired

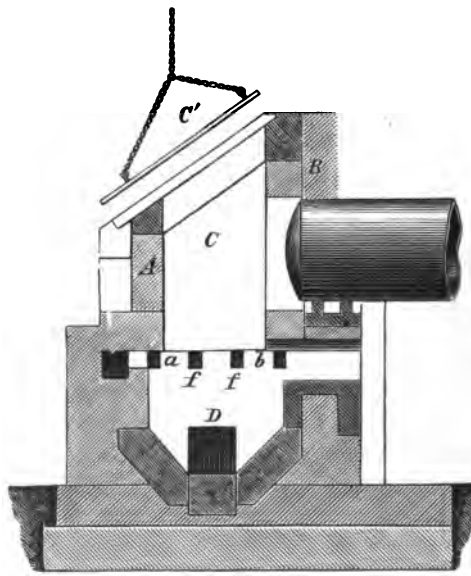


Fig. 1.—Kraft's Sawdust Furnace (Longitudinal Section).

form, the simplest being an elongated quadrilateral, which is also that most easily constructed. The wall B is usually already existent, being that of the steam boiler or furnace hearth. The fuel is introduced from above through the opening C, which is covered by a sheet-iron cover as soon as the workman ceases to poke. The lifting of this cover is assisted by a counterbalance. At the level, *a*, *b*, the fireplace is widened out by the walls A and B being re-

cessed. The lower part of the apparatus forms an ash-pit, and is furnished with two openings, D, which can be closed by tile or sheet-iron ash-pit doors. These openings are closed during the working of the apparatus, and are only opened for the removal of ashes or slag. Each of the ash-pit doors may have a small opening in it through which air can be allowed to enter if for any reason the combustion requires to be invigorated. In the front part of the

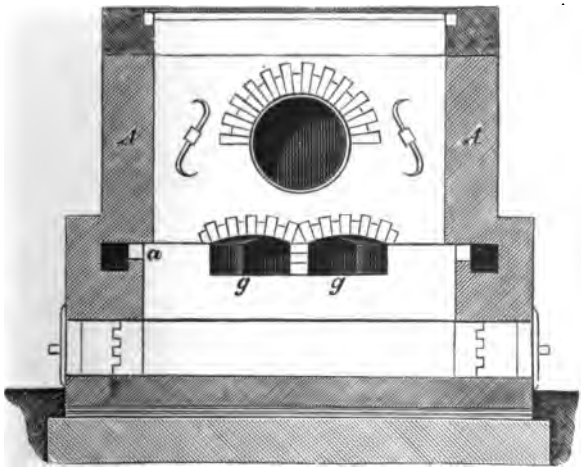


FIG. 2.—Kraft's Sawdust Furnace (Cross Section).

apparatus there is a channel, E, which passes through the whole length of the brickwork, and is closed at both ends by wooden or iron discs. This channel communicates with the combustion chamber by a number of pigeon-holes, *f*, *f*, by which a supply of air is introduced. The combustion takes place in the lower part of the apparatus, and the gaseous products of combustion pass through the opening below the boiler or through the working hearth. The fuel burns therefore between the openings *f* and *g*. It often

happens that arches form in the heap of sawdust, and in that case the whole concave surface of the arch is in a glowing state; small fragments of the burning matter detach themselves from the lower surface of the arch, fall to the floor and burn in the ash-pit.

As it frequently happens that these arches collapse, the combustion would thereby be arrested or hindered if it were not for the recesses *a* and *b*, which keep the operation going. If the air is prevented by the collapse of an arch

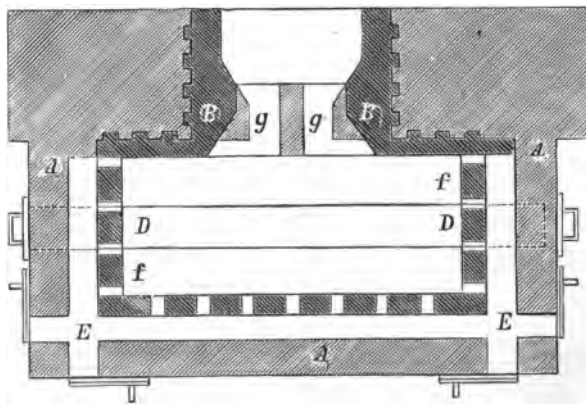


FIG. 3.—Kraft's Sawdust Furnace (Horizontal Section).

from passing directly from *f* to *g*, it takes a circular course round the apparatus and continues the combustion of the material. A lofty chimney, or a fan, produces a sufficient draught for this purpose, and in a few minutes the combustion reattains its original intensity. The walls of the furnace must in fact be of such a height that the falling in of such an arch does not uncover the channels *g*, *g*. The action of the furnace is a continuous one; the fuel both takes fire and burns readily, because the lower walls are very hot and radiate heat from all sides. The com-

bustion is also a complete one, because the openings *f*, *f*, produce a very intimate admixture of combustible gases with atmospheric air at a high temperature. Together with the finely divided fuel (sawdust) larger fragments of the same may be burnt. Thus, in a trial made at a paper mill, wood billets were burnt along with the sawdust and with as good a result as with sawdust alone.

After a short time the fire-bricks which line the channels *g*, *g* become white hot, and if dry sawdust is being used the temperature rises to a point which is sufficient for any furnace operation.

The work of this furnace is continuous and is easily regulated; it will burn the very worst kinds of fuel, such as rotten tree-trunks, pine needles, etc., whilst its erection is economical, and as the following experiments show, it seems to present very great advantages. In an experiment on raising steam in a steam boiler, the combustible material consisted of sawdust and shavings: the former was $\frac{1}{3}$ pine, $\frac{2}{3}$ oak, the latter, $\frac{1}{2}$ oak, $\frac{1}{4}$ pine and $\frac{1}{4}$ poplar. The trial lasted 15 hours. The fuel burnt amounted to 1544 kilograms of sawdust and 715 kilograms of shavings, or a total of 2262 kilograms. The quantity of water used amounted to 3680 litres. The temperature of the feed water was 18° C., and the tension of the steam produced was 4·95 or 5 atmospheres (75 lbs. per square inch). The substances burnt as fuel contained 38·6 and 27 per cent. of water respectively. The fuel lost therefore 791 kilos. of water. Assuming that the heat required to evaporate this quantity of water in the furnace would have evaporated an equal quantity in the boiler, we may take it that $2262 - 791 = 1471$ kilos. of combustible matter evaporated $3680 + 791 = 4471$ kilos. of water, or 3·04 parts of water for 1 part of combustible material.

Another experiment with an 8 to 10 horse-power steam boiler gave the following result: The substances to be burnt

were merely air-dry, and consisted of 413 kilos. of pine bark, 154 kilos. of oak sawdust, 18 kilos. of oak shavings, and 152 kilos. of oak waste, or in all 717 kilos. The engine ran for 10 hours and drove 2 water pumps, 3 circular saws, 2 planing machines, and 2 drilling machines. The boiler was fed with water of 20° C., and a steam pressure of

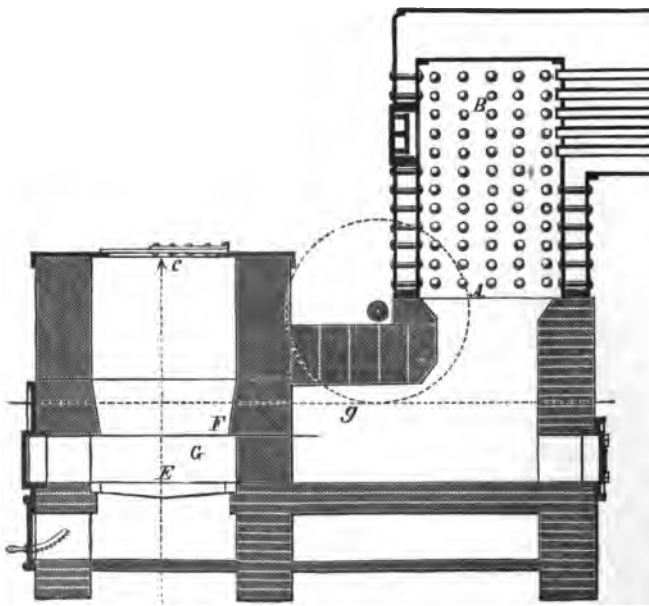


FIG. 4.—André's Sawdust Furnace (Section).

75 lbs. was obtained. Although this experiment is an incomplete one, it sufficiently demonstrates the value of the apparatus.

ANDRÉ'S FURNACE FOR SAWDUST.

This furnace is a modification of that of Kraft, and differs from the latter in having the abrupt widening of

the combustion chamber replaced by one which increases gradually from above downwards, and also by the introduction of some structures of prismatic form, built of fire-bricks, into the lower part of the combustion chamber. In Fig. 4, A, B represents the front of the boiler which it is required to heat. The material to be burnt is introduced from above into the chamber, C, D, and falls on the prism-shaped walls, F, F, situated above the fire grate, E, which

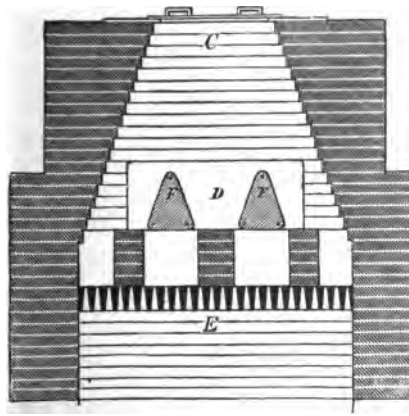


FIG. 5.—André's Sawdust Furnace (Cross Section through Combustion Chamber).

may be replaced by a small arch. The principal combustion takes place in the chamber G with the air which enters from below the fire grate. With ordinary boilers this chamber G can be dispensed with.

The following experiments on the efficiency of this furnace have been made:—

1. Spent tan burnt in 12 hours, 1420 kilos.; this had for several weeks been kept on the top of the boiler and was thoroughly dry. Water evaporated 1·85 kilos. per

kilo. of tan; temperature of the gases at throat of chimney, 256° C.

2. Material employed in the course of 12 hours, 340 kilos. of tan, and 1025 kilos. of sawdust. Water evaporated 1·29 kilos. per kilo. of fuel; temperature of gases, 250° C.

3. Material burnt in 12 hours, 414 kilos. of coal. Water evaporated, 4·54 kilos. per kilo. of coal; temperature of gases, 250° C.

Koch's Sawdust Furnace.

Koch's sawdust furnace is simple in construction, and when used in tanneries for burning spent tan as fuel may also be employed for sawdust and peat. The problem to be solved was the combustion of a wet pulverulent or granular material without previous drying or agglomeration, as well as without having to force the air through the fire grate by mechanical means. Spent tan is a substance of this character; it is thrown out of the tan-pits saturated with water and in such a finely divided condition that it resembles sponge, and rarely contains granular fragments as large as a pea. In this condition it would be impossible to burn it on an ordinary grate without previous drying in the air, which would require a large space.

In a particular case this apparatus was employed for heating steam boilers, and the tan, although pressed, contained 40 per cent. of water.

The furnace consists essentially of a rectangular pit about 1·6 metre long, 1 metre wide, and 1·2 metre deep, the bottom of which contains two fire grates 0·45 and 0·5 metre wide and 1 metre long. The front wall of the fire-place has two doors for cleaning the grate, and two flues for carrying off the products of combustion. Two arches are thrown across the combustion chamber about 0·3 metre (12 inches) above the fire bars, leaving openings at

the sides 0·2 to 0·3 metre (8 to 12 inches) wide between the arches and the walls of the chamber, for the descent of the fuel. The upper surface of these arches is constructed roof-shaped, the ridge running parallel with the fire bars. Iron bars are also stretched across the chamber, to obstruct the fall of the fuel and prevent it from settling down in a dense mass. The wet tan, thrown into the furnace, falls first on the upper surface of these arches, where it dries as it slides down towards the sides, and having passed through the side openings, it is delivered upon the fire grate in a perfectly dry condition. It there forms a layer 0·08 to 0·1 metre (3 to 4 inches) thick, which burns freely. There is no necessity for keeping a cover on the combustion chamber whilst the furnace is in use, but when work ceases in the evening the top is closed by cast-iron plates. The chimney, fire-doors, and ash-pit are likewise closed; by this means a dull red heat is maintained during the night, and when fresh fuel is added combustion recommences immediately. In cases where the substance to be burnt contains other volatile products than water, the ash-pit may be closed and the air for the combustion obliged to pass through the mass of fuel from above downwards. In this case, however, the water-vapour which is drawn into the flues with the products of combustion reduces the heating effect considerably, and, before making any alteration in the original arrangement, it is desirable to consider which is the better mode of burning a material containing a determined proportion of moisture.

Sawdust and Tan Furnaces.

The furnaces shown in Figs. 6 and 7 are intended for dye-woods, tan, and sawdust; if the wet materials are well pressed before use they can generally be employed as the sole fuel, without any admixture of coal.

Fig. 6 shows the fireplace of a boiler with a single tube: the grate rises at both sides to meet the channels for the

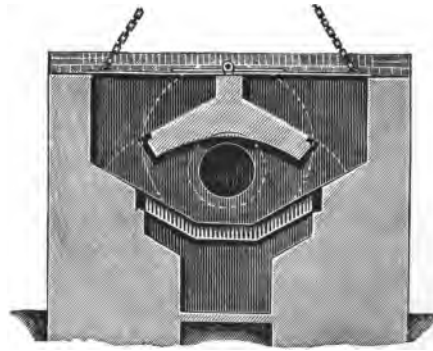


FIG. 6.—Furnace for Burning Sawdust or Tan for Heating a Single-tube Boiler.

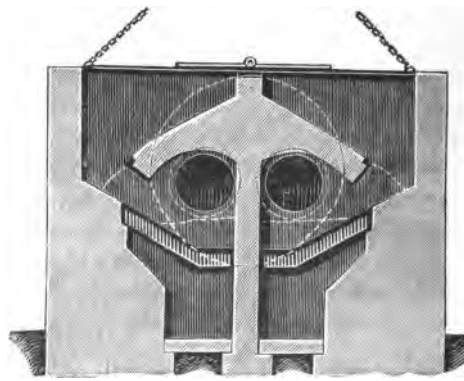


FIG. 7.—Furnace for Burning Sawdust or Tan for Heating a Two-tube Boiler.

descent of the fuel. These channels widen out to large reservoirs, which can be closed by a cover.

The fuel is charged into the reservoirs and is conducted to the grate through the side channels, for which purpose doors are constructed in the front wall of the fire chamber.

Fig. 7 shows a similar construction for a two-tube boiler. In this case the fire grate is divided by a partition wall which serves both to strengthen the structure and to regulate the distribution of the fuel over the grate area, which in this case is wider. These furnaces are adapted

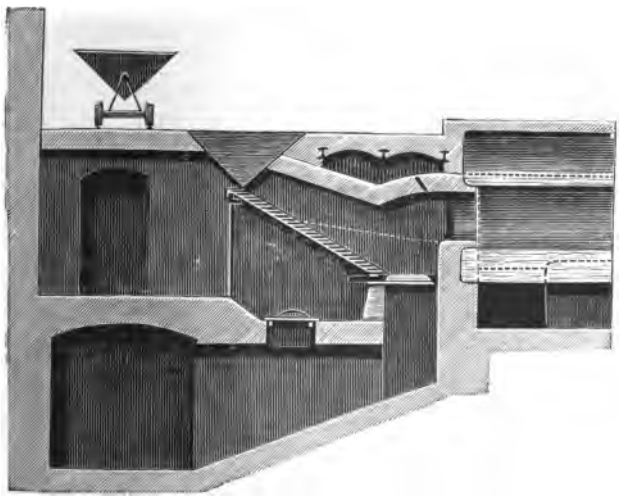


FIG. 8.—Sawdust and Tan Furnace, with Step Grate and Truck for Conveyance of Fuel.

either to steam boilers with internal flues, or to boilers which are heated externally. In the latter case the fire-place must extend 1½ to 2 metres (5 to 6½ feet) in front of the boiler.

The furnace shown in Fig. 8 is fitted with a step grate, such as is used in large works where a number of boilers are arranged side by side. The fuel is brought in trucks

running on tram lines, and is shot from these into a hopper from which it can be brought down to the grate by a rake.

This method of feeding, as well as the arrangements for

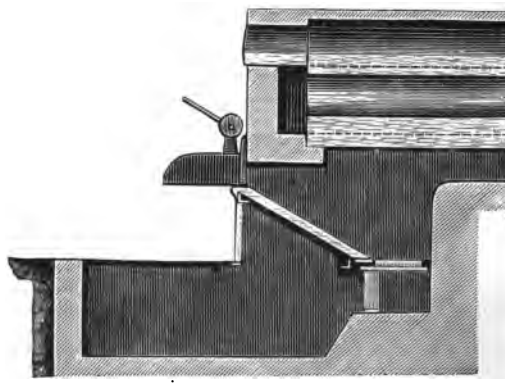


FIG. 9.—Sawdust and Tan Furnace with Step Grate and Feed Plate.

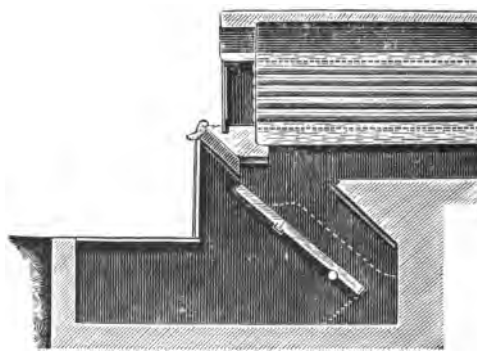


FIG. 10.—Sawdust and Tan Furnace with Step Grate and Fuel Hopper.

the removal of the ash, are very suitable for large establishments, but for small works, where there are only one or two boilers, it would not pay for the cost of construction.

The step grate may, however, be used in a simpler form of furnace, the fuel hopper being replaced by a feed plate, from which the fuel is from time to time thrust with a hoe towards the grate.

In Fig. 11 a construction is shown in which the fuel is thrown into a shaft, at the bottom of which it is carried forward by an endless screw to the fire grate. This is a very costly construction, on account of the mechanical

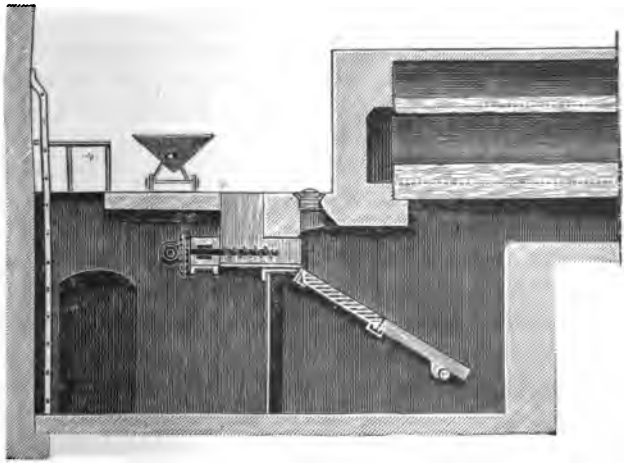


FIG. 11.—Sawdust and Tan Furnace with Step Grate and Charging Slot.

complication and consumption of power, and will not as a rule prove remunerative.

Respecting the above forms of furnace, the following remarks may be made: In most furnaces the condition should be fulfilled that fresh fuel should be placed on the grate only at such a rate as is required to replace that which burns away. When the fuel is fed to the grate by hoppers or shafts this condition is not fulfilled, for in the narrow parts of these hoppers or shafts the material is

found to become tightly packed, in the way indicated by the dotted lines *a* in Figs. 6 and 7.

Unless the stoker is constantly stirring the fuel, it burns down on the bars and leaves free spaces through which an excess of air enters and cools the gases. The steam pressure falls; the stoker is obliged to drive the fire, and usually throws a large quantity of fuel on the grate. Then, in consequence of the layer of fuel on the bars being too thick, the air supply is deficient, combustion is imperfect and smoke is produced. These disadvantageous conditions are repeated at longer or shorter intervals, according to the care bestowed on the stoking: in addition, cold air obtains entrance to the fireplace whenever the fire-doors are opened for the purpose of poking the fuel.

In the earlier forms of furnace mentioned above, the rate of addition of fresh fuel is entirely dependent on the greater or less attention which the stoker gives to the work. Every time fresh fuel is thrown on, it lowers the temperature, and the admission of cold air when the fire-door is opened has the same effect. However careful the stoker may be it is impossible for him to keep the fire grate covered with an equally thick layer of burning fuel all over, or to avoid smothering the burning material by the addition of the fresh fuel, or the admission of either too much or too little air.

The arrangement in Fig. 11 is designed to provide for an automatic supply of fresh fuel, independent of the stoker, but it does not altogether avoid the above defects. The supply of fuel by the action of the screws is only regular if the material itself is perfectly uniform. With a material of irregular coarseness there is a liability to the formation of open spaces on the fire grate, and the consumption of steam is never so regular that the supply of fuel to the grate will exactly keep pace with it; hence, at

times, the air supply is either in excess or deficiency. The arrangement is likewise costly and complicated.

None of these arrangements supplies the combustible material exactly at the rate at which it burns away, and this leads to a waste of fuel, the escape of the invisible gas carbon monoxide by the chimney being as much a loss of combustible matter as the production of smoke and soot, and on the other hand, when the air supply is in excess, the draught takes place principally through the uncovered places in the fire grate, whilst the thicker layer of fuel at other spots will be in a comparatively sluggish state of combustion.

Furnace of Herm, Böttger & Co. of Dresden, for Sawdust, Dye-wood, Tan, etc.

The principle of this furnace is the establishment of the correct proportion between fuel and air supply, and the intimate admixture of the fire-gases in the combustion chamber. The former object is attained by an automatic conveyance of the fuel to the grate, the latter by appropriate subdivision of the gas currents in the combustion chamber. By this means a more complete utilisation of the combustible material is attained, and the formation of smoke and carbon monoxide, if not altogether prevented, is reduced to a minimum.

The arrangement of the individual portions of the furnace aims at fulfilling this fundamental condition. The grate, which consists of several portions, and is laid with a certain slope, receives the fuel from a reservoir, and so distributes the layer of burning material that the air obtains proper access to it. The fuel reservoir, which is placed at the upper part of the fire grate, is so constructed that neither in the reservoir nor at the outlet from it to the fire grate can the fuel become packed. On the con-

trary, it allows the fuel to fall gradually on the grate by its own weight as fast as it burns away.

The fireplace is surrounded on four sides by brick walls at definite distances apart, with openings so arranged that the gas currents are subdivided and intimately mixed, thus ensuring the complete combustion of the hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide evolved from the layer of fuel.

The fuel reservoir is replenished from time to time to prevent the amount of burning material on the grate from undergoing diminution; the layer of fuel on the sloping face of the grate is in a full state of combustion over the lower two-thirds of the grate area, whilst at the upper part water-vapour and combustible gases are escaping. The combustion is a gradual one, the drying of the material takes place in the reservoir, and at the outlet from the reservoir to the grate, the most intense combustion in the middle, and the complete combustion at the lower part of the grate.

The principal advantages of Böttger's furnace are as follows:—

1. The proportion between combustible matter and air supply is the most favourable one, and the mixture of the gases is thorough.

2. The evolution of smoke and carbon monoxide, if not completely avoided, is reduced to a minimum, and consequently the utilisation of the combustible matter is on the average 30 to 45 per cent. higher than in other cases.

3. The supply of the fuel, however large the amount required, is simple and appropriate, and the labour small.

4. The stoker has a complete view of the fireplace, and in most cases the fire maintains itself when unattended for more than 24 hours, so that there is no need to relight it in the morning.

5. The fire requires less frequent stirring, and less chimney draught as a rule than other arrangements.

6. The parts exposed to the action of the fire suffer less injury, and the fire-brick lining is of a simple character, consisting of smooth walls and arches which are easily constructed.

Sawdust Furnace for Production of Gas.

An improvement in the utilisation of sawdust may be effected by heating it in an atmosphere of certain gases, and the experiments which have been made in this direction have given good results as regards both the products of distillation and their yield, and the quality of the charcoal obtained. The gas employed may be either that derived from the sawdust itself or ordinary coal gas introduced into the retort from outside.

In experiments made with coal gas, the gas was passed into the retort at a certain pressure, and had the effect of removing the products of distillation more rapidly from the region of high temperature. The results obtained were favourable, but the decomposition of the products of distillation could only be partially prevented. In consequence of this, the method was altered so that the heat, instead of being applied to the material after passing through the walls of the containing retort, was generated inside in direct contact with the substance to be distilled. All the gases employed in this manner must be completely free from oxygen, in order that no loss of the valuable products of distillation may take place.

One of the older arrangements is shown in Figs. 12 and 13. The furnace is constructed of slag-bricks with an inner fire-brick lining, and the heat obtained from it is employed in roasting the ore in a copper refinery. The first gas generators constructed were furnished with charging cylinders of 0·89 metre (3 feet) diameter, since the consolidation of the fuel by the pro-

duction of tar was feared, but with these a loss of gas was found to be unavoidable. At first the cylinders were closed by cast-iron covers, but small explosions were apt to occur in the gas tubes, especially with an excess of air in the refining furnace. For an equable distribution of the fuel in the generator a sheet-iron tube, *a*, is fixed with screws to the cover. A layer of the combustible material 1·5 to 1·8 metre thick (5 to 6 feet) must be kept on the

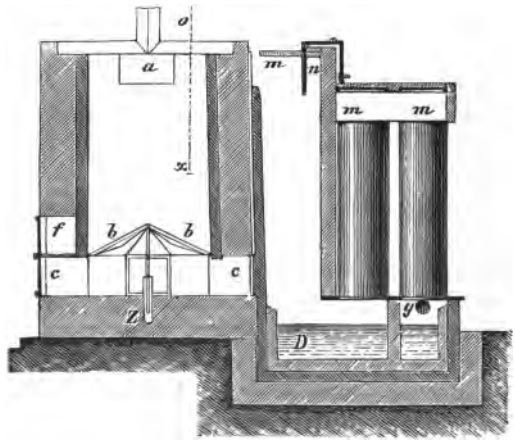


FIG. 12.—Sawdust Furnace for Gas Producers (Section through the Furnace and the Condensers).

grate; the height of the layer can be regulated by means of the rod, *o x*. The air-blast enters the furnace through a cast-iron pipe, *z*, which is covered with a cap to prevent the ash from falling into the air tube, and to subdivide the blast; above this is a pyramidal grate consisting of eight segments, on which the fuel rests. For cleaning the grate there are four openings, *c*, *c*, opposite one to another. The air pressure employed is generally 19 millimetres ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch); for sawdust it should not exceed 13 mm. ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch). The

older patterns, which had no grate, and in which the air-blast was introduced through three tuyeres, did not prove satisfactory. The grate is made of cast-iron; when sawdust is used alone the spaces between the upper edges of the fire bars should be 15 mm. (about $\frac{5}{8}$ inch) wide; for a mixture of sawdust and peat 31 mm. ($1\frac{1}{4}$ inch); and for peat alone 43 mm. ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inch). Above one of the openings, *c*, *c*, there is another opening which serves for withdrawing the fuel when the work is discontinued.

The openings are so constructed that the fire bars can be inserted or removed through them. It sometimes

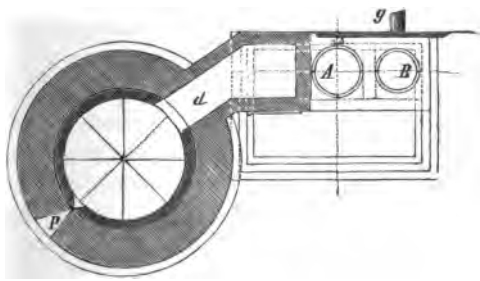


FIG. 13.—Sawdust Furnace for Gas Producers (Ground Plan of the Furnace and Condensers).

happens, especially when small peat is being used, that soot collects in the channel *d* which connects the generator with the condenser; for the removal of this soot an opening in the wall of the gas generator is made use of. This opening is closed by a plate built into the brickwork, and pierced by a hole through which the shaft of a steel scraper, which fits the hole, passes. The scraper, when not in use, is drawn back into a recess in the wall. Through *d* the gases pass to the condenser, A, B. This consists of two cylindrical vessels closed at both ends, and containing tubes through which the gases are conducted, whilst cold water, introduced at the bottom and allowed to flow out at

the top, circulates round them. The cylinders are constructed of sheet-iron 3·3 mm. ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, the brass tubes are 2·97 metres (9 feet 9 inches) long and 48 mm. ($1\frac{7}{8}$ inch) in diameter. The water-supply pipe is 72 mm. ($2\frac{3}{4}$ inches) in diameter. Usually only one condenser is used for each generator. When the gases have passed through the condensers they are conducted by pipes to the furnace. The water and tar condensed from the gas collect in the tank, D. This tank is constructed of two thicknesses of slag-bricks and one of fire-bricks, with intermediate layers of a mixture of tar and cement. The tar flows over into store vessels through the pipe *g*, whilst the water runs away by a gutter after it has been completely freed from tar by passing through a straw filter.

A generator consuming 225 hectolitres (620 bushels) of sawdust daily yields about 20 hectolitres (440 gallons) of gas-water. When the blast is on, the temperature of the gas increases considerably; to protect the brass tubes a jet of water is introduced through the roof of the vertical channel which conveys the gas from the generator to the condensers. The water pipe is inserted through a hole in the valve into which an iron plug is fitted. For distributing the water a baffle plate is fixed opposite the jet. The tubes in the condenser very rarely get choked, but if this should occur the supply of cold water is diminished so that the gases may pass through the pipes warm, and the stoppage is soon cleared away. The apparatus is liable to the occurrence of small explosions, but these are generally occasioned by defective working of the generator. If the sawdust is too damp it often causes explosions; cavities are formed during the sinking of the charge, and in these air and gas become mixed. To provide against damage from these explosions, valves are placed in the roof opposite to the gas canal. These valves open when an explosion occurs and immediately close again. They are constructed

of cast-iron, and are so arranged that they cannot be lifted beyond a right angle, and therefore close again by their own weight. The air-supply pipe is fitted with a safety-valve, as close to the gas generator as possible, which, in the event of a stoppage of the blowing apparatus, closes the air pipe and prevents it from getting filled with the combustible gas. Such stoppages are very apt to occur from the driving-belt slipping from the pulley of the blowing apparatus. This valve consists of a wooden frame on which leather is stretched; it is hung by a leather strap in a wooden valve-box, and the weight of the frame is such that it is lifted by the air pressure: if on the other hand a back pressure should occur, the frame falls and closes the air pipe. The top of the valve-box is formed of a stout sheet of paper glued down, and above this a wooden cover. These form a safety-valve in the event of gas obtaining admission to the tube between the generator and the valve. The combustible material employed in the generator may be sawdust, mixed with small coal, peat, etc. If it is desired to make a change in the material, it is only necessary to introduce the appropriate fire bars, and to increase the strength of the blast when the spaces between the bars are smaller. Each gas generator using sawdust yields 165 litres (36¼ gallons) of tar daily. A special arrangement is employed for collecting the gases from several generators in a single main. It consists, for each of the four generators, of rectangular cast-iron chests of different sizes. The medium-sized one receives the gases from the smaller ones and delivers them to the hydraulic main: all the small chests are fitted with conical valves.

The Lundin Furnace.

In this furnace an air-blast is used both to supply the air required for the combustion and to generate gas,

and a condenser is introduced to cool the gases and the water-vapour which they contain. The combustible gases produced in a gas generator fed with sawdust, and with an air-blast supplied below the fire grate, are conveyed by a syphon tube into a coffer-shaped condenser, through the cover of which several fine jets of water are introduced. The jets of water impinge upon pointed pieces of metal placed opposite to the openings, and the water being thus scattered in all directions cools and condenses the vapours. In order that the condensation may be as perfect as possible, the gases, after leaving the condenser, pass upwards through a channel filled with iron lattice-work over which water is flowing, and thence into a valve-box from which they are distributed, through Siemens' regenerators, to the furnaces where they are to be used. When used to heat puddling furnaces each cwt. (Centner) of bar iron consumes a quantity of sawdust equivalent to 0·72 ton of wood-charcoal (2 tons of sawdust are equal to $\frac{4}{5}$ of a ton of wood-charcoal).

As the result of various trials the Lundin gas producer does not seem to be particularly advantageous in the iron manufacture. This is due to the fact that a producer worked with a blast furnishes more carbon dioxide and less monoxide than one worked with a chimney draught, and that in the condenser, not merely water but also tar is condensed, which otherwise would have added to the heat effect. For the complete condensation of the tar very large quantities of water are required (8640 cubic feet in 24 hours).

It is only as a sawdust furnace that the Lundin apparatus has any value, this material being obtained in enormous quantities in Sweden.

The assertion that the system of condensing the tar, which would else have interfered with the working of the valves, has alone rendered the regenerative system pos-

sible in Sweden, is not correct, since regenerative furnaces constructed on other patterns are in full and uninterrupted work.

The introduction of water jets is a new and peculiar feature of the Lundin condenser. With the exception of the suitability of Lundin's apparatus for the combustion of sawdust, a very restricted use of that system is to be expected in countries where the same conditions do not obtain as in Sweden, since it would be only an expensive way of wasting any fuel of greater value.

From another source we have the following report:—

"The use of this furnace deserves to spread rapidly; it permits the direct use of undried, comminuted, and sulphurous fuel; a considerable economy of combustible matter, diminished production of scoria, a good quality of iron, and great durability.

"At Munksors in Warmland, a furnace worked with sawdust turns out 50 tons of iron in 6 days, with a consumption of 11 to 14 cubic feet of sawdust per cwt. of finished iron, and a loss of 11 to 12 per cent.: compared with former times, the output has doubled, the expenditure of fuel diminished by $\frac{1}{7}$, and the loss of iron by 1 per cent."

Godillot's Furnace with Pyramidal Grate for Pulverulent Fuel.

This furnace avoids the usual inconveniences of those which are fed with fuel, especially tan, sawdust, etc., through hoppers in the crown of the arch. The pulverulent material, falling on a horizontal grate, forms a heap which becomes consolidated by its own weight. Under these circumstances the air penetrates with difficulty into the interior of the heap and the combustion is incomplete.

The system of pyramidal grates is applicable to all furnaces in which the fuel is introduced through hoppers.

The grate, which is of pyramidal form, is placed above the ordinary fire bars, and serves as the support for the pulverulent fuel which falls on its inclined faces from the charging hopper above it. By this means a more uniform

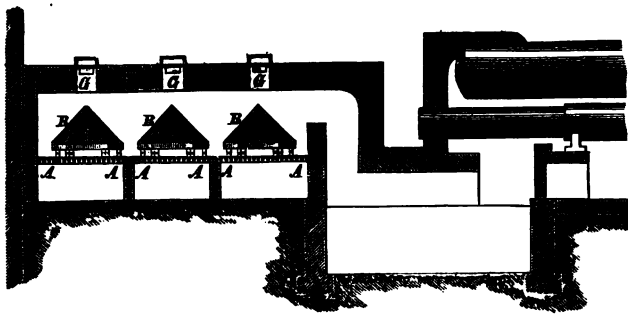


FIG. 14.—Godillot's Pyramidal Fire Grate (Longitudinal Section).

layer of fuel is formed, the air penetrates the whole mass more readily, and the combustion is greatly improved. Each of the charging orifices in the crown of the furnace is fitted with a tube, which is somewhat contracted towards

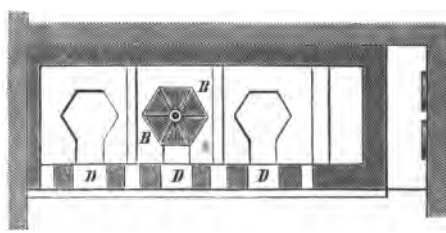


FIG. 15.—Godillot's Pyramidal Fire Grate (Horizontal Section).

the upper part. This tube forms a sort of fuel-reservoir, which gives a continuous, automatic feed to the fire grate.

The arrangement and mode of working the pyramidal grate are such that the stoker, without admitting cold air into the body of the furnace, is able to ascertain the state

of the fire, and to remove ash and clinker from the horizontal grate by means of a poker.

Fig. 14 shows a longitudinal section, Fig. 15 a horizontal section, and Fig. 16 a transverse section of the furnace with the pyramidal grate; Fig. 17 the ground plan of one of the pyramids, and Fig. 18 a section of the same, as adapted to a furnace for burning tan, sawdust, etc.

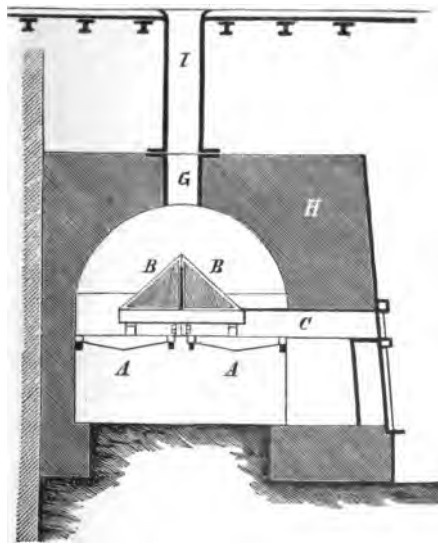


FIG. 16.—Godillot's Pyramidal Fire Grate (Transverse Section).

The horizontal grate is partly covered by the pyramid. This pyramid has a number of faces, B, B, B, each of which constitutes an inclined grate. It is slightly elevated above the horizontal grate A, so that a poker can be inserted between the two for cleaning the fire bars.

For this purpose a cast-iron trunk C (Fig. 16) runs from the door D of the fireplace to the horizontal grate in the form of a gutter. The horizontal grate of the furnace

is interrupted below the pyramidal grate B and the gutter C, the inner edge of which rests on it, and allows the ash to collect below the grate in the form of heaps. By this

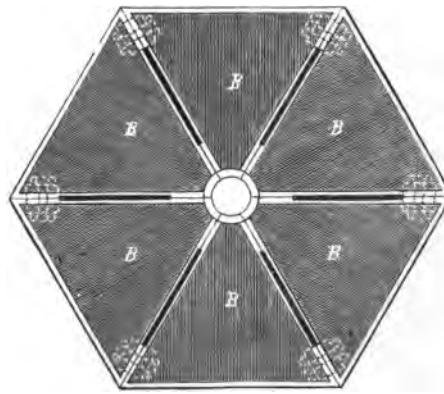


FIG. 17.—Plan of one of Godillot's Pyramidal Fire Grates.

arrangement the fuel slides down the inclined faces B, since these are inclined at a greater angle than the angle of repose of the material, that is to say, the inclination

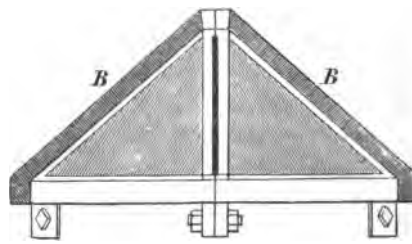


FIG. 18.—Section of one of Godillot's Fire Grates.

which the sides of a heap of the substance would naturally assume. It is therefore never necessary to clean the bars of the pyramidal grate B. Ash and clinker collect on the horizontal grate A. The pyramids may be constructed

with a greater or smaller number of faces than are shown in Figs. 17 and 18. In these figures six faces are shown each having the form of a triangle. The triangles are held together at their bases by screw bolts, but are loose at their apices, so that they may be able to expand. The faces may also be of trapezoid shape, and then form a truncated pyramid, or the grate may be conical and made in one piece. The form of the grate is to some extent dependent on the form and situation of the hoppers, which may be cylindrical, square, etc.

The dry or damp fuel is charged in through the openings G, G, in the crown, H, of the furnace (Fig. 14), but to produce an automatic and uninterrupted feed, a tube, I, may be carried up from each of the openings, contracting somewhat towards the upper part, and serving as a reservoir for fuel.

Swedish Wood-charcoal Furnace with Condenser.

The apparatus employed in Sweden for converting sawdust into wood-charcoal consists of rectangular chambers 10 metres (33 feet) long and 6·5 metres (21 feet 4 inches) wide below, but narrowed to 4 metres in width (13 feet) at the spring of the semicircular roof, and 6 metres (19 feet 8 inches) high. The side walls have a slight slope inwards. The bottom is flat except close to the side walls where it slopes down to a cast-iron pipe which serves for carrying off the gases and condensable products. The former escape through a vertical tube of sheet brass, whilst the latter form a tar deposit on the floor. A rectangular hearth, constructed of fire-bricks, covers half the width of the bottom of the chamber; this is in communication with five narrower pipes, which lead to the ends and sides of the chamber, and by which air is introduced. These pipes rest on cone-shaped iron supports about 9 inches high.

The crown of the furnace is protected against rain by a light roof.

The sawdust and other waste from the saw-mills are brought by tram lines, and laid down to dry in the air until wanted for use. The charging takes place through doors, of which there is one at each end of the chamber. One of these doors, which is flush with the bottom of the chamber, measures 175 by 145 centimetres (5 feet 9 inches by 4 feet 9 inches), the other is at the base of the arch and measures 150 by 100 cm. (59 by 39½ inches). The lower layer of the charge is formed of the larger waste pieces of wood for a height of about 30 cm. (1 foot); upon these the other materials are so placed that the length of the pieces runs parallel to the axis of the chamber. An experiment in which some of the layers were built up of pieces laid crosswise did not give a favourable result, but on the contrary occasioned a higher cost for labour.

As soon as the whole charge of wood, which amounts to 470 cubic metres (16,600 cubic feet), has been introduced, which can be done in 3 to 4 days by 10 men, the lower doors are closed and secured with bolts and the fire is lit. The upper doors are left open until the third day to furnish a free outlet for the water-vapour given off from the damp wood. A dark-coloured vapour is evolved up to the middle of the sixth day, after which it generally becomes bluish. The combustion is regulated according to the appearance of the vapour: should the combustion become too vigorous the pipes are partially closed, or the fire is damped in any convenient manner. In order to avoid exposing the building to internal pressure by thus closing the outlets, the side walls have, passing through them near the upper part, narrow tubes which are left permanently open. According to the dryness of the wood the carbonisation may take from 10 to 18 days; 16 days are required for cooling down, and the chamber can be emptied by two

men in a day and a half. After any repairs required have been executed a new charge is immediately introduced.

The annual output of one of these carbonisers amounts to 800 lasts (60,800 cubic feet) of charcoal and 160 gallons of tar. The loss on carbonisation varies according to the dryness of the wood, and may on the average be put at 100 cubic feet, so that the quantity of the charcoal amounts to 85 to 90 lasts, or 6460 to 6840 cubic feet, from which it appears that the yield is 58 to 62 per cent. of the wood employed.*

The charcoal obtained from sawdust is less suitable for the blast furnace (Hochofen) than for the refinery (Frischfeuer), especially when it is mixed with ordinary wood-charcoal. The carbonising chambers described above have the advantage over the Meiler (mounds or heaps covered with turf, extensively used in the German charcoal-producing districts) of a smaller cost for labour, and a cleaner charcoal; besides which the work is independent of the weather and requires less skill on the part of the workmen.

Sawdust Furnace of C. Walter for the Manufacture of Wood-tar.

One of the principal advantages of this furnace is that the grate can never become choked and cause irregularity in the combustion; moreover, very fine sawdust can easily be burnt in this furnace without addition of any coarser material. It is used as a source of heat for a bench of two retorts. The fire is regulated by sliding dampers, and can at will be wholly shut off from either of the retorts. The products are charcoal, tar, crude tar-oils, and calcium

*The mode of calculation employed is unintelligible, but the statement of yield must relate to bulk, not to weight, the usual yield of charcoal from wood being about 25 per cent. by weight.—(Note by Translator.)

acetate. The retorts are set in pairs, and with a slight fall towards the back. They have at the back two holes at opposite sides of the diameter. The lower hole is used both for rotating the (cylindrical) retort when its lower side is burnt out, and also in the early stages of the distillation for drawing off water, and in the latter stages

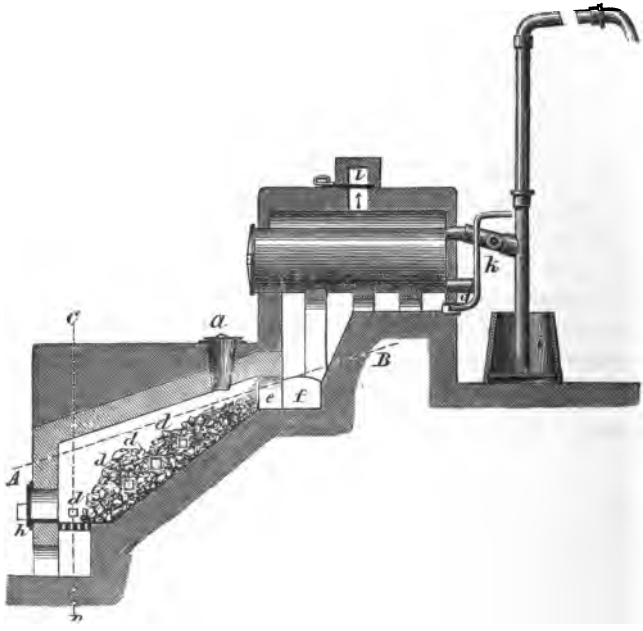


FIG. 19.—Walter's Sawdust Furnace and Stills (Vertical Section).

pitch; the upper hole serves for the escape of gases and vapours. Very wide tubes are employed for carrying off the products of distillation. They rise perpendicularly to a height of 3 metres (10 feet), and are then carried with a slope of about 10° to the condensing apparatus, which is placed at a distance of 5 to 6 metres (16 to 19 feet). As

the vapours have so long a course through these pipes, the more readily condensable vapours liquefy in them and flow back towards the retorts, whilst only the acetic acid vapours, and the more volatile empyreumatic oils pass on to the condensers and are collected as pyroligneous acid and crude tar-oil. In this way two tarry products are

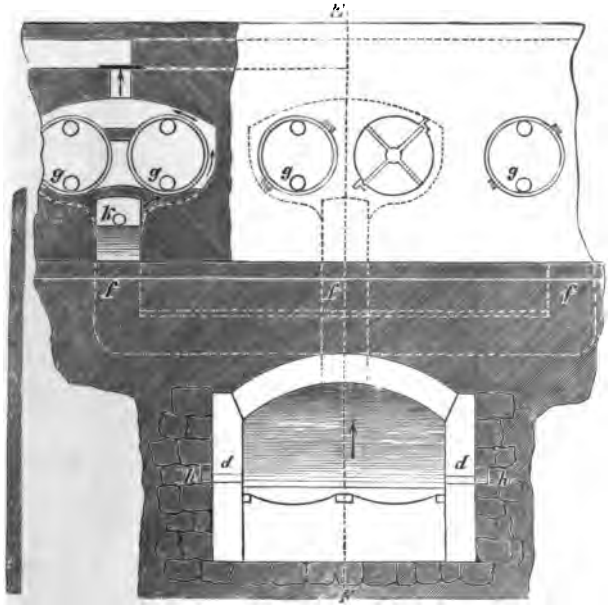


FIG. 20.—Walter's Sawdust Furnace (Vertical Section through the line C D).

obtained, a thick black tar, and a dark-coloured but fluid tar-oil resembling Finland tar in appearance, which is very much in demand for tarring ships, since it readily soaks into the wood and acts as a powerful preservative.

Fig. 19 shows a vertical section of the furnace through the line E, F, of Fig. 20; Fig. 20 a transverse section

through C, D, of Fig. 19, and Fig. 21 a section along the line A, B, of Fig. 19.

Through the charging hopper *a*, which opens above in the floor of the factory, so that the material can readily be brought to it, the sawdust is charged from time to time into the furnace, a fire having first been lighted with some other material. The sawdust slides gradually down the sloping floor of the fire chamber towards the grate *c* in

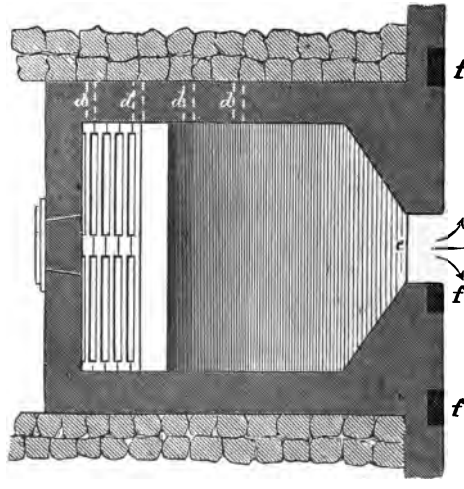


FIG. 21.—Walter's Sawdust Furnace (Oblique Section through the line A B).

such quantity as to supply the place of that which burns away: the amount thrown into the chamber should never be so large that the grate becomes completely covered. The heap of sawdust burns at the surface, and all that is necessary is that from time to time a poker should be inserted through the door *h* to spread it about. If the grate should momentarily get choked, which however can only happen if too much sawdust has been thrown in, or if

it is desired to admit more air, the air channels, *d*, *d*, *d*, *d*, at both sides of the furnace, may be opened. The ash falls partly through the grate, partly also into the channels, *d*, *d*, which therefore must be so arranged as to be easily cleared. Through the neck *e* of the combustion chamber the flame passes into the flues, *f*, *f*, *f*, and is then distributed to the retorts. By means of the dampers, *l*, *l*, *l* (Fig. 19), in the flues behind the retorts, the flame can be regulated or shut off from any of the pairs of retorts as required.

A chimney-stack with a good draught is essential. The uncondensable gas which is evolved from the retorts, together with the vapours of acetic acid and tar, is returned from the condenser to the fire by the pipe, *k*, and contributes materially to the heating effect.

This sawdust furnace differs from others mainly in the fact that, with the exception of the small quantity lying on the grate, the heap of sawdust burns only at its upper surface, so that the obstructions which in other forms of furnace are caused by the subsidence of the mass of fuel with which the furnace is filled cannot occur here.

Furnace of Niederberger & Co. for Damp Waste-wood and Sawdust.

This furnace is designed for burning, without previous drying, the wet and finely subdivided wood-fibre which remains after the extraction of the dye from dye-woods; it is also well adapted for the utilisation of damp sawdust.

Fig. 22 shows the fireplace as arranged for heating a boiler. Fig. 23 is a transverse section through the line *a*, *b*.

The upper space, A, open at the top and enclosed by a wall, serves for the reception of the combustible material, which is constantly being thrown into it and piled up in a heap. In the floor of the enclosure, A, there is a row

of vertical apertures, B, B, B, under each of which an angle-iron girder, C, with a right-angled, or obtuse-angled edge placed upwards, is situated. The spaces between the lower edges of the girders are filled with fire bars, *e*, *e*, of the usual construction. The space H, below C and *e*, is

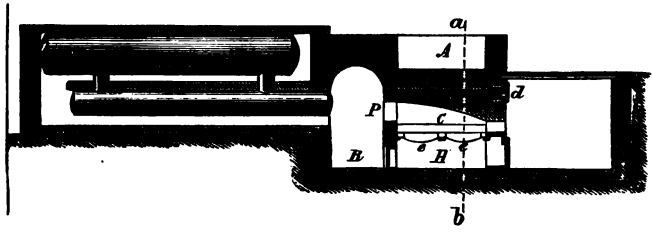


FIG. 22.—Niederberger's Furnace (Transverse Section).

the ash-pit. In front, before the ends of the fire bars, there are doors or valves, through which the lower layer of the refuse wood resting on C and *e* can be set on fire; the doors are tightly closed after this has been done. In the space above the grates an energetic evolution of gas and

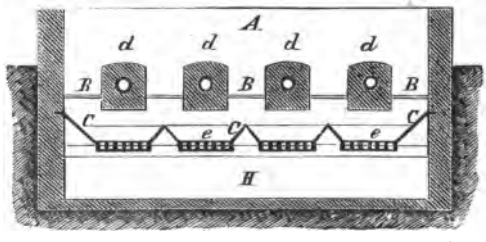


FIG. 23.—Niederberger's Furnace (Longitudinal Section).

smoke is produced from the combustible matter, which, as the lower layers burn away, sinks down on the sloping faces of the girders. The gases pass through the aperture, P, into the chamber, R, into which a separate supply of atmospheric air is admitted through tubes, *d*, which pass

through the brickwork of which the bottom of the enclosure, A, is constructed, and which can be closed by either slides or valves so as to regulate the supply of air to the chamber, R. In this chamber the combustion of the gases takes place, and the flame is then conducted into the flues where its heating effect is to be expended. The wood as it descends from the enclosure, A, dries completely before it reaches the grates, *e*, and is regularly delivered to the fire grates by the sloping surfaces of the girders, C, so that the fire requires no attention as long as a supply of wood is kept up in the enclosure, A.

ZWILLINGER'S APPARATUS FOR CARBONISING SAWDUST, ETC., WITH RECOVERY OF THE VOLATILE PRODUCTS.

The apparatus consists in general of a steam superheater (with the requisite boiler for producing the steam), of a cast-iron cylinder for the carbonisation of the material, of the ammonia apparatus, hydraulic main, cooler, and lead vessels, and the apparatus for the illuminating gas, such as the gas purifier, holder, and tank. The carbonisation cylinder is filled from above from a charging reservoir of the same capacity, and it is emptied below into sheet-iron vessels of similar size. The carbonisation is effected in the cylinder by means of superheated steam of 750° to 800° C., whilst at the same time the cylinder is surrounded through its whole length by the waste flue gases from the superheater, before these pass off by the chimney. A furnace with four cylinders will require 16 kilos. (35 lbs.) of coal and 50 kilos. (110 lbs.) of steam per hour.

The superheated steam, which is admitted direct to the cylinders and passes thence through the hydraulic main and the cooler, raises the pressure in the cylinders and sweeps out the gases and vapours through the sulphuric acid absorbers and gas purifiers into the gas holders.

The working of the apparatus is free from danger, produces no nuisance, and is in the highest degree simple and convenient.

The wear of the gas and ammonia apparatus is so small that its durability for many years without repairs may be

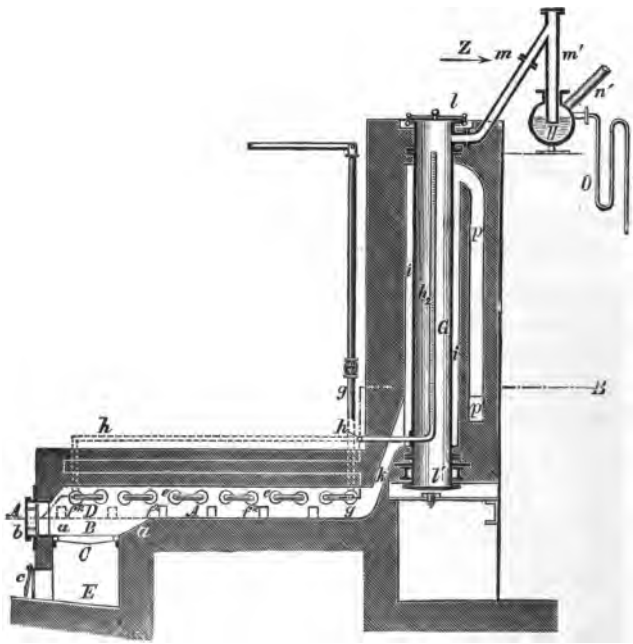


FIG. 24.—Zwillinger's Apparatus for Carbonising Sawdust (Vertical Longitudinal Section).

counted on with certainty. The carbonising cylinder and the superheater, when worked continuously, will run for at least three years without requiring any expenditure for repairs.

In order to maintain a uniform heat in the superheater furnace, and to ensure complete combustion of the fuel,

the fireplace is so built, by giving a batter to the side walls, *a*, *a*, lowering the fire bars, and introducing a vertical fire-brick partition wall, C, that two fireplaces, D, D, are formed, each of which is furnished with a fire-door, *b* (Figs. 24 and 25).

For regulating the air supply, each ash-pit, E, is fitted with an adjustable door, *c*.

In the superheating chamber, A, straight tubes, *e*, *e*, are supported on dwarf walls, *f*, *f*, and are connected by elbows, *d*, *d*, which project beyond the dwarf walls on

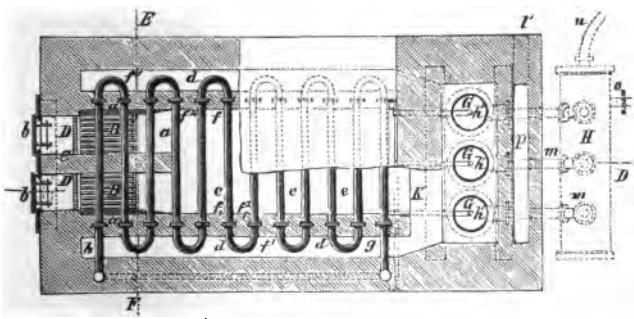


FIG. 25.—Zwillinger's Apparatus for Carbonising Sawdust (Horizontal Section).

both sides into narrow channels, *f'*, *g*, which communicate with the fireplace by pigeon-holes. The superheating chamber is not arched over, but covered with flat plates, which are supported by the walls, *f*, *f*. The steam enters at *g*, traverses the pipes, *e*, *e*, which are kept at a dark red heat, and is then carried by the pipe, *h*, in a highly superheated condition, to the carbonisers, G, G, G. The cylinder, G, which holds about 150 to 200 kilos. (330 to 440 lbs.) of the material to be carbonised, is constructed of cast-iron, and is furnished with covers, *l* and *l'*, at the top and bottom respectively, for filling and emptying it. Each cylinder

contains a pipe, taken off from the steam pipe, *h*, which is pierced with small holes throughout its entire length, and through which the superheated steam is passed into the substance to be carbonised. The carbonisation cylinders, which are most advantageously 0·3 metre (12 inches) in diameter, may either be placed vertically or horizontally, and are so set in the brickwork that a flue is left all round them, which communicates by pigeon-holes with the superheating furnace, A.

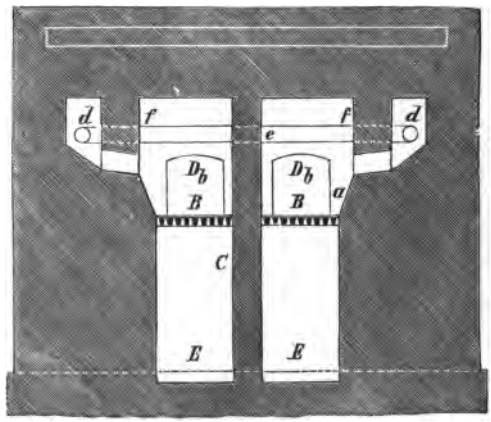


FIG. 26.—Zwillinger's Apparatus for Carbonising Sawdust (Transverse Section through the Superheater Furnace).

The heated gases issuing from the fireplace, D, are caused to pass through the superheating chamber, A, and through the channel, *k*, into the flue, *i*, which surrounds the cylinder, G, by which means the steam pipes, cylinder, and surrounding brickwork are all raised to a high temperature; the products of combustion then pass to the chimney by the flue, *p*, *p'*. The containing walls must be thick enough to prevent any material loss of heat by radiation,

and the heat of the gases is so far absorbed that they escape into the chimney at a temperature of about 160° C. The gases and vapours evolved during the carbonisation are carried by the pipe, *m*, *m'*, into a hydraulic main, H, from which they pass by the pipe, *n*, to the cooler. A syphon tube, o, branching off from the hydraulic main, keeps the ammonia* water in the main always at a constant level. To prevent the iron pipes of the superheating apparatus, and the cast-iron carbonisation cylinder from being burnt out by the oxygen in the hot gases, these are covered with a fire-resisting packing, which not only resists high temperatures but adheres firmly to the iron, does not crack, melt, or peel off. This is composed of 100 parts of fire-clay, 20 parts of common clay, 40 parts of powdered bone-ash, and 2 parts of cow-hair or barley chaff. The fire-clay and the bone-ash must be dried and powdered, and then mixed with enough water to form a uniform plastic dough of the consistence of glazier's putty, into which the cow-hair or the barley chaff is then thoroughly kneaded. With this composition the superheater tubes are covered to the thickness of 1 cm. ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch), and the carbonisation cylinder with 3 cm. ($1\frac{1}{8}$ inch). They are allowed to dry for 24 hours, and may then, at once and without risk, be exposed to a red heat of 1000° C. Carbonisation apparatus, similar to the above, may advantageously be used for the production of coal gas with recovery of the by-products.

The carbonisation apparatus serves for the production of charcoal from the waste materials mentioned above, and for the recovery of the products of distillation, such being sulphate of ammonia, pyroligneous acid, acetate of

* There seems to be some confusion of thought here; the distillation of wood yields but little ammonia, the chief product, besides tar, being acetic acid.—(TRANS.)

lime, acetic acid, illuminating gas, tar, *Oleum cornu cervi*, etc.; it can be employed for the utilisation of exhausted dye-woods, tan, sawdust, fir cones, horse chestnuts, fruit stones, nut and almond shells, etc., and performs the carbonisation with superheated steam of a temperature of 750 to 800° C.

The yield obtained from 100 parts of sawdust, exhausted dye-wood, or spent tan, is as follows:—

Charcoal	21	to 23	per cent.
Tar	7·9	„ 8·6	„ „
Pyroligneous acid (5 per cent. of wood-spirit and 6 per cent. of acetic acid)	35	„ 45	„ „
Gas	20	„ 23	„ „

That is, 40 cubic metres (1400 cubic feet) from each charge of 100 kilos. (220 lbs.), requiring 60 to 65 minutes to distil.

The tar obtained by distillation with superheated steam is especially distinguished by the fact that the tar oils obtained from it are particularly easy to purify, and yield very pure products; moreover, this method of carbonisation gives a larger yield than was the case with any carbonisation furnace previously in use.

The gas may either be employed for illumination, or, where there is no demand for such, may be used for raising steam in the boiler.

Fischer's Apparatus for Carbonising Wood with Recovery of the Volatile Products.

This apparatus, shown in Fig. 27, consists of three superposed portions, namely, two vessels set in brickwork, and a removable reservoir, which is omitted in the figure. These three vessels, which can be closed air-tight, are connected with one another by several tubes, carrying stop-

cocks. Each vessel is furnished with a stirrer and a thermometer. The upper vessel ("Dryer") is fitted with

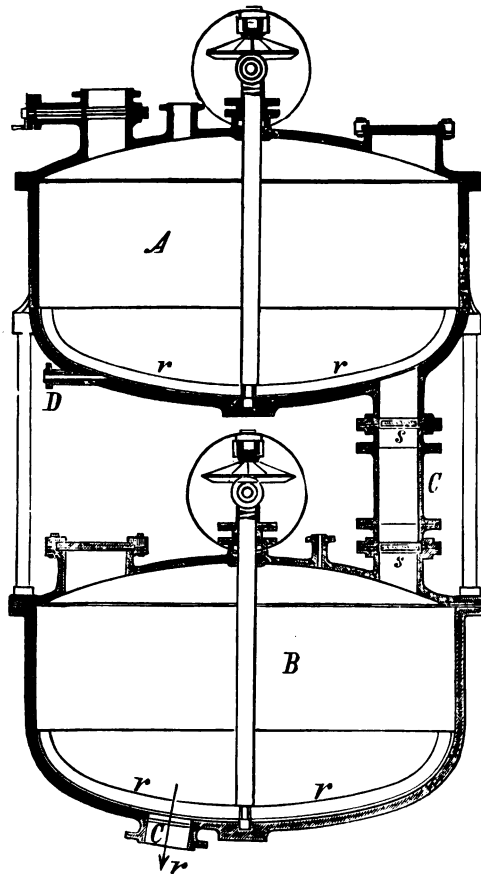


FIG. 27.—Fischer's Apparatus for Carbonising Wood.

a supply pipe for the admission of steam superheated by waste heat, or else of dry warm air; the lower vessel ("The

Carboniser") is in communication with a vacuum pump. The tubes which carry off the gas and volatile products from both vessels are closed at their outer ends by hydraulic lutes, and at their inner ends with arrangements for arresting dust. The "Dryer" is kept at as constant a temperature as possible, by the waste heat from the lower vessel, as well as by the combustion of the uncondensable gases obtained during the carbonisation. The "Carboniser" is heated by a direct fire or by producer-gas.

The material to be carbonised is fed into the "Dryer," the stirrer of which is kept in motion, and in which a constant temperature of about 130° C. is maintained, whilst dry steam or heated air is blown in. By their direct contact with the wood a rapid drying, and at the same time a disintegration of the wood are caused. When the drying is complete the contents of the vessel are transferred by the stirrer to the "Carboniser," by opening the valve between the two vessels. The stirrer of the lower vessel is kept running; the temperature at the time of filling will be about 150° C. As soon as the upper vessel is empty its communication with the lower is closed, and it is recharged with wood, whilst the lower vessel is now heated to the carbonisation temperature at such a rate as gives the largest yield of crude acetic acid and the smallest proportion of uncondensable gases. Whilst the "Carboniser" is being raised from 150° to the carbonising temperature, it is evacuated as completely as possible by the attached air pump, after which dry steam, or an inert gas, is admitted in place of air until the pressure in the vessel is again equal to that of the external atmosphere. The carbonisation then goes on in the absence of air, so that a partial combustion of the gaseous products of distillation is rendered impossible. The result is a higher yield, especially of wood-spirit (methyl alcohol), than is the case with earlier carbonisers. The volatile products are drawn

over into a cooler. When the carbonisation is complete the stirrer is stopped, and the vessel and its contents are allowed to cool down to about 150°, when the granular wood-charcoal is discharged by the stirrer into a reservoir in which it is allowed to get completely cold with exclusion of air. The "Carboniser" is then filled afresh.

Halliday's Apparatus for the Production of Pyroligneous Acid.

The apparatus constructed by Halliday is a continuous one, and consists of a cylinder with a feeding screw; according to the speed with which the screw is driven the wood

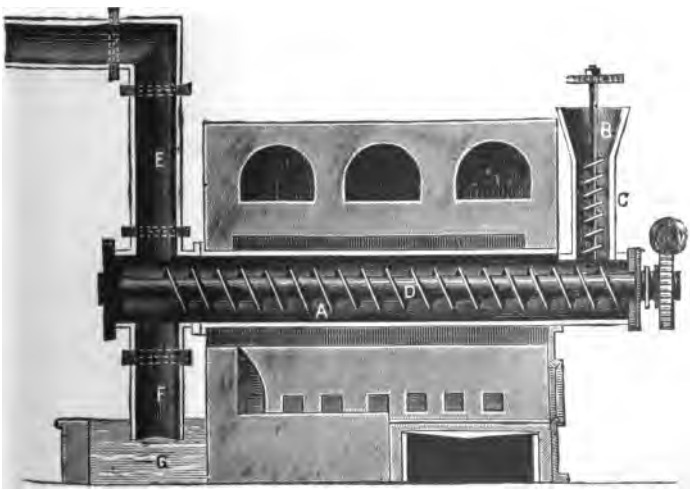


Fig. 28.—Halliday's Carbonisation Apparatus.

can be exposed for a longer or shorter time to the action of the heat, and thus a larger yield of acetic acid is obtained than is possible from the charcoal mounds (Scheiter

Meiler). This fact is, however, not to be ascribed to an especially favourable construction of the apparatus, but exclusively to the form of the raw material. From small fragments of wood the distillate is much more rapidly evolved than from large billets, and the distillate undergoes less decomposition in the apparatus. 100 kilos. (220 lbs.) of sawdust yield 45 to 54 litres (10 to 12 gallons) of a liquid containing 4 per cent. of acetic acid, besides 6 to 8 litres ($1\frac{1}{4}$ to $1\frac{3}{4}$ gallons) of tar.

The sawdust is thrown into the hopper, B (Fig. 28).

In this hopper a revolving screw, C, delivers the material at an appropriate rate into the horizontal cylinder. The latter is heated by the furnace, A. A second screw, D, keeps the material in the retort in constant motion, and at the same time conveys it gradually to the other end of the cylinder. The wood becomes carbonised as it traverses the cylinder, so that by the time it reaches the further end it has parted with all its volatile products. Two tubes are connected with this end of the cylinder. One of these, F, descends into an air-tight closed cast-iron receiver, or else into a cistern, G, filled with water; the other, E, carries off the products of distillation to the condenser, which consists of tubes surrounded with cold water. Some dye-wood grinders convert all their waste wood into acetic acid in this manner, with great advantage to themselves. The yield of acid is almost as large as that obtained from original wood by the ordinary methods.

Columnar Distillation Apparatus.

This apparatus, which is also especially suited for sawdust, dye-wood, wood-refuse, and tan, consists of a vertical sheet-iron cylinder 5·3 metres ($17\frac{1}{4}$ feet) high and 1·6 metre ($5\frac{1}{4}$ feet) in diameter, and contains a number of superposed bell-shaped rings, each 105 to 235 mm. (4 to 9

inches) high, and forming thus a kind of annulated cylinder, the lower end of which has the form of an inverted cone.

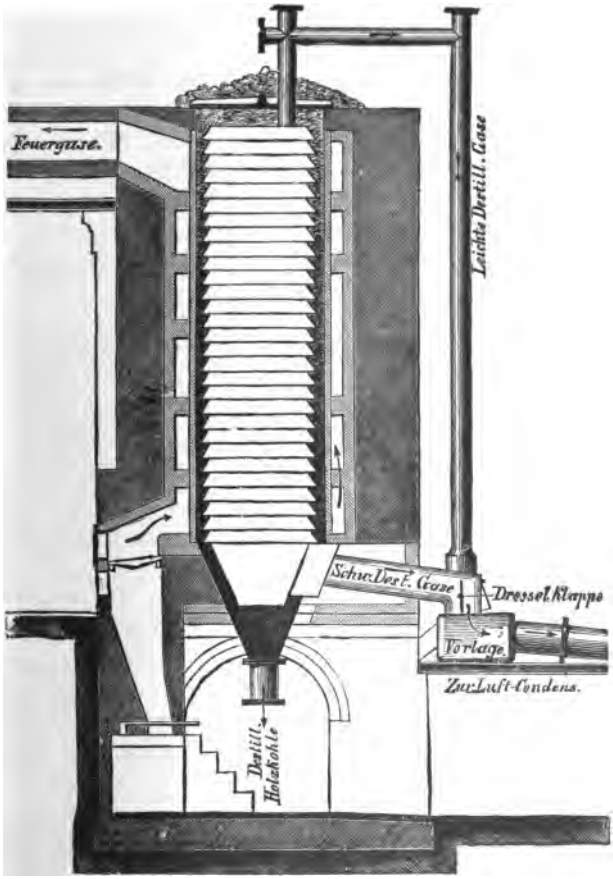


FIG. 29.—Distillation Column for Wood-refuse.

The wood-refuse charged in at the top is heated in the annulated cylinder and the evolved vapours rise into the

inverted bells, whilst the charcoal is removed at intervals from the bottom. As the lower part of the cylinder can be closed by a valve, the distillation can be carried on without intermission by continuously charging the wood in at the upper end. The small charcoal obtained from the distillation of wood-refuse may be made use of in various ways; one part is burnt on suitable grates (step grates) to furnish heat in the factory itself; the remainder, especially when sawdust is carbonised, forms, in the finely divided condition in which it is obtained, a very serviceable disinfectant; in Vienna, where charcoal has a high value as a fuel, it is well adapted for the manufacture of briquettes.

Waisbein's Distillation Apparatus with Producer Gas.

Waisbein made experiments on the application of producer-gas to the dry distillation of wood. The gas was generated in the furnace, A, by the combustion of wood-charcoal, and was drawn by the ventilating fan, B, which was set in motion by water power, through the retort, C, containing the material to be distilled. The operation was carried on in the following manner: After the retort was charged, the valve, D, and the tap, E (the latter of which supplied water to the fan), were opened as far as was necessary to bring the temperature of the entering gases to 150°, the temperature being observed by the thermometer, *t*. The hot gases traversed the retort, and arrived at the condensing coil, K, loaded with water-vapour. In the coil the water-vapour was condensed, and flowed through the collector, M, into the receiver, N; the cooled gases were drawn off by the fan. After the wood had become dry, the valve, D, and the tap, E, were further opened, so that the gas reached the retort at a temperature of 280°, and the oxygen compounds were collected

separately. The valve, D, and the tap, E, were then fully opened; the temperature of the gases rose to 430° C., at which temperature the tar distilled over. The products from birch-wood containing 15 per cent. of hygroscopic moisture were

27 per cent. of water;
27 „ „ of pyroligneous acid, containing 21·8 per cent. of acetic acid;
1·2 „ „ of wood-spirit;
31 „ „ of charcoal.

Pine-wood yielded approximately the same proportions, but the pyroligneous acid contained only 12·9 per cent. of acetic acid.

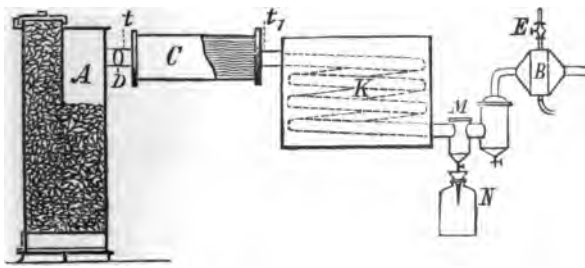


FIG. 30.—Waisbein's Experimental Apparatus.

In consequence of these results an experimental plant was constructed. In Figs. 31 to 34, A is the gas producer: the fuel is introduced through the doors at the top, through which also the air necessary for the combustion enters. B is the chimney, which, however, is only used when lighting the fire, and is shut off by the slide valve, *a*, before beginning the distillation. C is the tube which conveys the gas from the producer to the retorts, D, D. From the retorts the gases and volatile products issue by the tube, K or Z, according to whether the valves, *i* or *u*, are opened. The hot gases, together with the gaseous pro-

ducts of distillation, carried off by the tube, z, enter the cooler, N. Here the products of the distillation condense and flow into the receiver, M, whilst the gases pass into the vessel, P, and from thence are pumped out by a Körting's injector, which is employed to produce the draught through the whole system.

The temperature of the gases entering and leaving the retorts was observed by the thermometers, t, t'. It appeared at the outset that certain errors in the planning of the apparatus had been made. It was discovered (1) that the

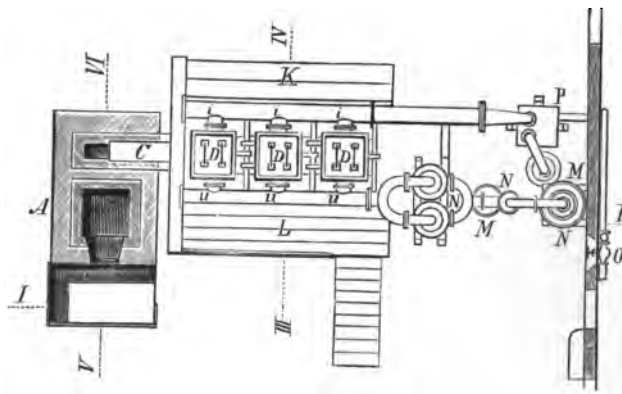


FIG. 31.—Waisbein's Distillation Apparatus (Ground Plan).

temperature of the producer-gas where it entered the retorts was too high; (2) that the cooling surface of the condenser was too small, so that the products of the distillation could not be sufficiently cooled. Moreover, the sectional form of the retorts was not the most suitable. In consequence of the disadvantages thus introduced into the operation, the temperature of the gas which entered the retorts could not be controlled as completely as was desirable. When a temperature of 280° was required the screw valve, g, could only be opened a very little way (5 turns out

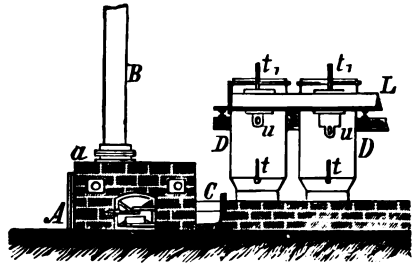


FIG. 32.—Waisbein's Distillation Apparatus (Section through I., II.).

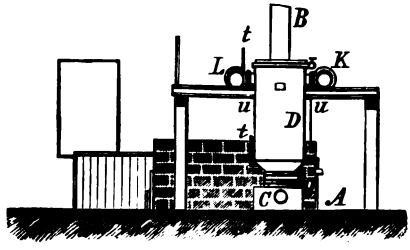


FIG. 33.—Waisbein's Distillation Apparatus (Section through III., IV.).

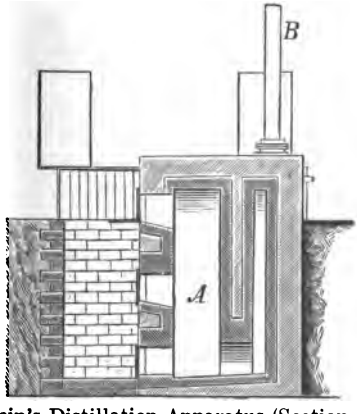


FIG. 34.—Waisbein's Distillation Apparatus (Section through V., VI.).

of 35), and the distillation then occupied an unreasonably long time. If the valve was fully opened the distillation was finished in 45 to 55 minutes, but the temperature rose far above 280°, and the resulting distillate was then contaminated with tar.

The yield obtained in the distillation of birch-wood amounted to 95·5 per cent. of the theoretical yield.

Petri's Apparatus for the Manufacture of Prepared Fuel.

The portable apparatus constructed by Petri was designed with the object of burning a pulverulent or granular fuel by submitting part of it, which was used for kindling the fire, to a preliminary preparation. This preparation is of such a character that by means of a small flame the combustible substance can be instantaneously brought into a condition of vigorous combustion, which is then transmitted to the whole mass.

The composition of the powder is such that it absorbs the condensable and combustible vapours given off by heating the fuel. When the fuel has been sufficiently heated, and has given up part of its combustible vapour to the powder, becoming at the same time porous, the latter has undergone the necessary "preparation," and can be removed to the combustion chamber and set on fire. The powder then gives up the vapour of all the volatile hydrocarbons which it has absorbed with great facility; these take fire, and by means of them the whole of the prepared material is gradually brought into a state of combustion, the porous condition of the heated wood assisting the action of the atmospheric oxygen.

The powder consists of dry sawdust, or some other finely subdivided organic substance such as peat dust, with which finely powdered colophony, or some other readily combus-

tible resin, is mixed. The quantity of colophony added is regulated according to the proportion of volatile constituents already contained in the fuel, resinous fuels such as sawdust requiring a very small amount, coal a larger quantity, and peat and coke the largest of all. The apparatus for heating the kindling material may either be connected directly with the combustion chamber, so that the material which has undergone the necessary prepara-

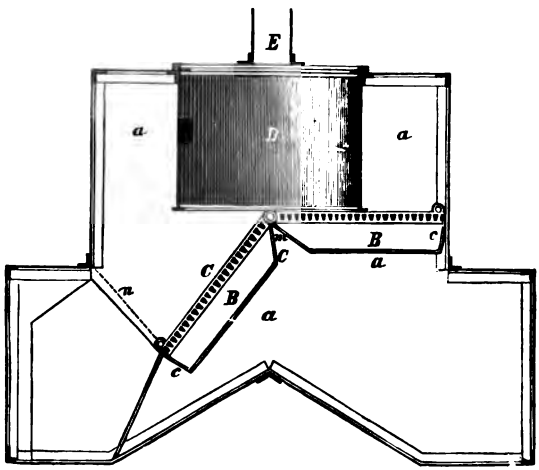


FIG. 35.—Petri's Combustion Apparatus.

tion may be directly transferred to the fire grate, or it may be entirely separate.

The figures show two forms of the apparatus for the separate preparation of the material (Figs. 35 to 41). The forms in which the combustion chamber is connected with the heating apparatus operate in exactly the same manner as those we are now considering. In the apparatus shown in Figures 35, 36, 37 (Figs. 38 and 39 show a portable apparatus of the same character for locomotives) the fuel

is introduced mixed with the powder into the space, *a*. The bottom of this space is formed of two four-sided hollow

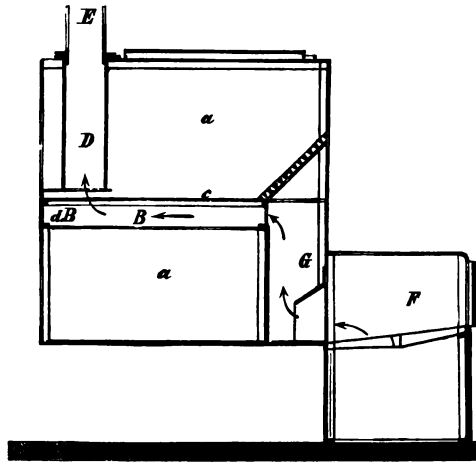


FIG. 36.—Petri's Combustion Apparatus (Transverse Section).

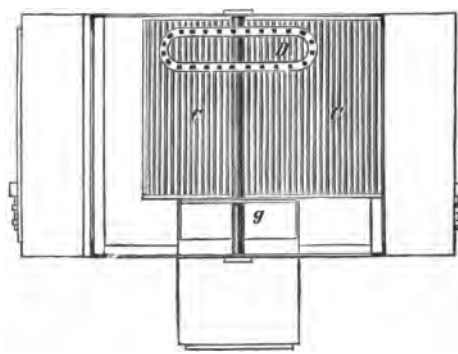


FIG. 37.—Petri's Combustion Apparatus (Ground Plan).

prisms, B, open at one side, of which the prismatic faces, *b*, *c*, *d*, and the base, *a*, are constructed of sheet-iron, whilst the fourth prismatic face consists of a fire grate, C.

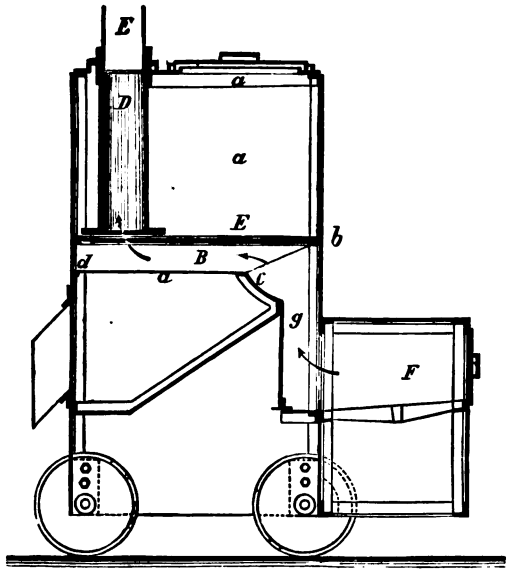


FIG. 38.—Petri's Portable Combustion Apparatus (Transverse Section).

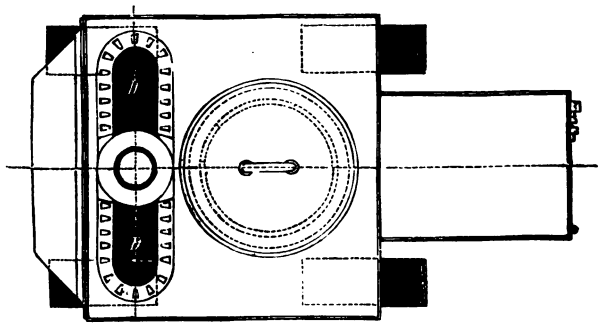


FIG. 39.—Petri's Portable Combustion Apparatus (Ground Plan).

The prisms, B, can be rotated on a pivot, *m*, and can be kept in a horizontal position by the pulley, *n*. With these two prisms there is connected the vertical chamber, D, the walls of which are constructed of grate bars, and which opens above into the chimney. The fire which heats up the materials is lit in the chamber, F. The fire gases pass

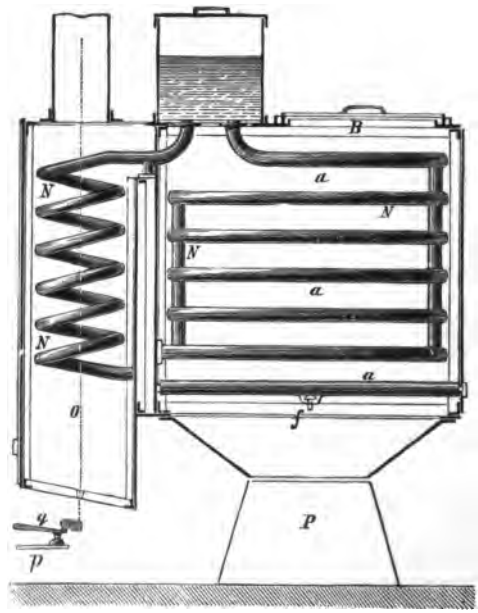


FIG. 40.—Stationary Combustion Apparatus of Petri (Modification).

through the chamber, D, parting with their heat on the way. When the material has been suitably prepared, that is to say, heated up, the chains, *n*, are released and the prepared material falls into cases, which are then transferred to the combustion chamber, emptied out upon the fire grate, and their contents set on fire. The forms shown in

Figs. 38 and 39 can also be adapted to locomotives. In this case the material falls directly into the fire-box of the locomotive.

The apparatus shown in Figs. 40 and 41 consists of the fuel chamber, *a*, containing a coil filled with calcium chloride, and a copper tube, N, heated from the combustion chamber, O. The circulating liquid gives up its heat to the mixture of fuel and powder.

After sufficient warming the valve, *g*, is opened by the rod, *p*, and the prepared material falls into the cases, P.

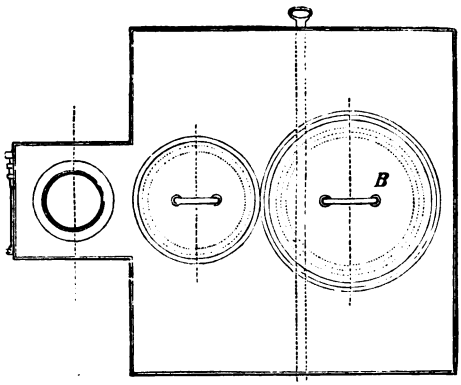


FIG. 41.—Stationary Combustion Apparatus of Petri (Modification).

This apparatus is more expensive to construct than that first described, but affords a more uniform warming of the material and an accurate control of the temperature by means of a thermometer dipping into the calcium chloride solution.

MANUFACTURE OF ILLUMINATING GAS FROM SAWDUST.

The production of illuminating gas from wood is a process of dry distillation; as we have seen, this process yields acetic acid, tar, and charcoal, besides

gases which consist of carbon dioxide and monoxide, but possess little illuminating power when the distillation is carried on slowly. If, on the contrary, wood is rapidly heated to a high temperature, the greater part of the volatile products undergoes decomposition, and hydrocarbons are formed which are partly liquid and partly gaseous. By rapid distillation wood yields large volumes of gas, which is easily purified, and possesses very considerable illuminating power; charcoal, tar, and small amounts of acetic acid are obtained as subsidiary products. The retorts are similar to those used for the distillation of coal; they must be filled with wood (sawdust, refuse, etc.) only to one-third of their capacity. The retorts should be at a full red-heat before the wood is charged in, and the charging must be performed as rapidly as possible, because large volumes of gas are evolved at an early stage of the distillation. The time required for working off a charge is 75 to 120 minutes. In consequence of the rapid decomposition of the wood a certain amount of pressure is developed in the retorts, which, however, is rather an advantage as it keeps the tar-vapours somewhat longer in contact with the hot walls of the retorts and promotes their decomposition. In the gas works of H. Walker at Deseronto (Ontario) illuminating gas has for some time been manufactured from sawdust, and similar wood-gas plant is at work in other localities, and is employed for illuminating the workshops. As raw material, well dried pine-wood sawdust is used, which yields 20,000 to 30,000 cubic feet of gas per ton. The retorts used are similar to those ordinarily employed for making coal gas; the process of purification is, however, different, since the impurities in wood-gas are different from those obtained from coal. Sulphuretted hydrogen and ammonia, which are the chief troubles of the coal-gas manufacturer, are almost entirely absent from wood-gas. Resinous wood is, of course, pre-

ferred to other woods for the manufacture of wood-gas, as it not only gives a larger volume, but yields gas of higher illuminating power. The drying of the sawdust, which is one of the most essential conditions of a well-organised gasification, as well as the other preparation of the raw material, is, in the works mentioned above, carried out almost entirely by mechanical appliances. In localities where sawdust can be cheaply obtained, and where there is a demand for the by-products, such as charcoal, wood-tar, wood-vinegar, etc., the manufacture of wood gas is able to compete advantageously with that of coal gas.

The crude wood-gas contains very considerable amounts of carbonic acid gas, which it is necessary to remove, since the presence of carbonic acid markedly diminishes the illuminating power of the gas. Since this, however, can only be effected by the use of lime, and since 1000 cubic feet (about 30 cubic metres) of gas require 30 to 35 kilos. (66 to 77 lbs.) of lime, the cost of the gas is materially enhanced. The lime in the purifiers combines also with the creosote, and with any acetic acid which has not been condensed in the coolers. The amount of creosote absorbed is only small, since its compound with lime is decomposed by carbonic acid.

100 kilograms (220 lbs.) of wood yield—
- 34 to 40 cubic metres (1200 to 1400 cubic feet) of gas;
- 0·5 to 0·8 kilos. of pyroligneous acid;
- 2 kilos. of tar;
- 15 to 20 kilos. of charcoal.

CHAPTER III.

MANUFACTURE OF OXALIC ACID FROM SAWDUST.

THIS technically-important substance was first obtained in 1773 from salt of sorrel (acid potassium oxalate) by Savary. Oxalic acid appears not to exist in the free state in nature, but occurs in combination with potash as acid potassium oxalate, and in combination with lime as calcium oxalate.

At one time oxalic acid was manufactured by the very costly process of oxidising sugar with nitric acid, but at the present time it is made from cheaper organic substances without using nitric acid. Among these organic substances sawdust is the most important, in consequence of the abundance of the supply and the low cost of this material.

1. PROCESS WITH SODA LYE.

To prepare oxalic acid, 30 to 40 parts of sawdust are mixed with soda lye of specific gravity 1·35, containing 100 parts of actual alkali, and the mixture is heated in shallow pans to evaporate the water. The temperature to be employed is variously stated as from 175 to 240° C., but the higher of these temperatures should not be exceeded, as the oxalate of soda would be decomposed into carbonate. As soon as particles of wood can no longer be seen in the mass, the melting process may be considered to be finished, and the mixture is allowed to cool. The product contains sodium oxalate and carbonate, together with substances of the nature of humus, and the excess of the alkali which

was originally employed. The mass is lixiviated with the smallest possible quantity of cold water, taking care that the solutions which are run off are not weaker than 35° Bé. By this operation the more soluble salts are dissolved, whilst the sodium oxalate is left as the undissolved residue. Another method is to dissolve the mass completely in the smallest possible quantity of boiling water, adjust the strength of the solution to 38° Bé., and allow to cool. Sodium oxalate crystallises out, and can be freed from the mother liquor by a centrifugal hydro-extractor.

The crystallised sodium oxalate is redissolved in boiling water and mixed with milk of lime in an iron vessel which is fitted with a mechanical stirrer: it is by this means converted into calcium oxalate and sodium hydroxide (caustic soda). To avoid an injurious excess of lime, the amount of quicklime for each operation is calculated and slaked; the greater part is added slowly to the boiling solution of the sodium oxalate; during the addition of the remainder, samples are tested at short intervals by filtering, supersaturating with acetic acid and adding calcium chloride. As long as this produces a precipitate or turbidity, indicating that sodium oxalate is still present, the addition of the milk of lime is continued. The precipitate of calcium oxalate is then allowed to subside, and the supernatant soda lye is drawn off and used for another melt, so that no waste of the caustic alkali takes place. The calcium oxalate is repeatedly washed with water, the washings may be concentrated to recover the alkali they contain or may be used for lixiviating. The calcium oxalate is now to be decomposed: for this purpose it is mixed with water to the consistence of a thin pulp, heated by steam in a lead-lined vessel, and treated with sulphuric acid of 15 to 20° Bé., meanwhile continuing to pass steam through the liquid until it boils. The amount of sulphuric acid to be used is regulated best by the amount of lime which has been

required for decomposing the sodium oxalate; 56 parts of quicklime (calcium oxide) require 98 parts of real sulphuric acid (H_2SO_4) for conversion into calcium sulphate. If to 1 part of lime there be taken 2 parts of sulphuric acid of 66° Bé., or an equivalent quantity of a weaker acid, it will give an excess which will advantageously assist the decomposition. The oxalic acid solution is now decanted from the precipitated calcium sulphate, the precipitate is repeatedly stirred up with water and finally thrown on a filter or filter press to recover the adhering solution. A sample of the precipitate is thoroughly washed with water, treated again with sulphuric acid, and tested with potassium permanganate for oxalic acid. If the warm solution decolorises the permanganate, oxalic acid is still present, and the precipitate requires a further treatment with sulphuric acid. The solution of oxalic acid is evaporated in a shallow lead pan. When the liquid reaches a specific gravity of 15° Bé. the evaporation is stopped, and the liquid allowed to cool in order to allow the calcium sulphate, which was present in the weak solution, to separate. The liquid, separated from the precipitate, is further concentrated in a second pan to about 30° Bé., and then run into shallow lead-lined wooden crystallisers. The degrees of concentration here mentioned must only be regarded as approximate, as they require to be regulated according to the temperature of the room in which the crystallisation is to take place. Thus, in winter the first concentration must be stopped at 10° Bé., otherwise oxalic acid would crystallise together with the calcium sulphate.

The mother liquor is separated from the crystals by a centrifugal machine; it contains sulphuric acid, and can be employed in the next decomposition of calcium oxalate. The remainder of the mother liquor is removed by dissolving the crystals in a little boiling water and recrystallising.

Considering the relatively high cost of the alkali used, it is important to use the caustic lyes repeatedly; they are, however, highly contaminated with organic matter, from which they are freed by evaporation and calcination. If, however, the lyes are merely evaporated and calcined, the organic matter will not be completely destroyed, however high a temperature may be employed, since the alkali fuses and protects the organic matter from the action of the air. It is better to operate as follows: The liquor is concentrated to 40° Bé. (sp. gr. 1·386), and then mixed with enough sawdust to absorb it completely. The mass is then calcined, either on iron plates or in a reverberatory furnace, in thin layers, until a sample extracted with warm water gives only a feebly coloured solution.

The greyish-black calcined mass is a mixture of charcoal with caustic and carbonated alkali: it is very porous, and is therefore easily washed out. Instead of washing it with water, the weak liquors from the decomposition of sodium oxalate with lime may be used. The lye obtained is causticised with lime and concentrated to 42° Bé. (sp. gr. 1·407), and is then used again in the process.

2. Thorn's Process.

There has been but little published on the subject of the most advantageous conditions for acting on sawdust with alkalies for the production of oxalic acid; it appears therefore desirable to give the results of the experiments made by Thorn on this subject.

Thorn's earlier experiments were made in round iron pots 5 cm. deep, 10 cm. in diameter at the bottom and 13 cm. diameter at the top; the whole quantity of sawdust taken was thrown into the boiling lye, which was of 30 to 42° Bé., and the heating was continued over a free flame, whilst stirring continuously. When using the more con-

centrated lye of 42° Bé., the whole of it was at once absorbed by the sawdust, and the inconvenient splashing of the liquid was prevented.

In the course of the experiments Thorn observed that variations in the yield resulted from heating the mixture in thicker or thinner layers: a second series of experiments was therefore made in shallow sheet-iron dishes, in which the mixture formed a layer only 1 to 1½ cm. (⅔ to ⅗ inch) thick. Pine-wood sawdust, containing 15 per cent. of hygroscopic moisture, was employed for the experiments. To estimate the oxalic acid produced, 1 gram of the melt was treated with warm water, the solution acidified with acetic acid, boiled to expel carbonic acid, and precipitated with calcium chloride; the washed precipitate was converted into calcium sulphate for weighing, and the amount of crystallised oxalic acid, $C_2H_2O_4 + 2H_2O$ per 100 parts of wood, was calculated.

1. *Formation of Oxalic Acid by Fusing Sawdust with Sodium Hydroxide alone.*

In one series of experiments 1 part of sawdust was added to a quantity of the soda lye containing 2 parts of sodium hydroxide; in another series 4 parts of sodium hydroxide were taken. The following were the results obtained:—

50 grams of sawdust with 100 grams of NaHO fused in the iron pot:—

At 200° C. 36·0 parts of oxalic acid per 100 parts of wood.
At 240° C. 33·2 „ „ „ „ „ „

When the mixture was heated in a thin layer:—

At 200° C. 34·68 parts of oxalic acid per 100 parts of wood.
At 220° C. 31·60 „ „ „ „ „ „

Using 25 grams of sawdust to 100 grams of NaHO:—

In the iron pot:—

At 240° C. 42·30 parts of oxalic acid per 100 parts of wood.

In thin layers:—

At 240° C. 52·14 parts of oxalic acid per 100 parts of wood.

The colour of the melt passed from brown to a bright turmeric yellow; above 180° the mass assumed a green or brownish-green colour; at still higher temperatures a vapour with a disagreeable odour was evolved, indicating apparently that a more considerable decomposition was taking place. The heating above 200° required great care to prevent the temperature from rising too high and causing the redecomposition of the oxalic acid produced. This was especially the case with the smaller proportion of alkali.

2. *Formation of Oxalic Acid by Fusing Sawdust with a Mixture of Sodium Hydroxide and Potassium Hydroxide in Thick Layers.*

Earlier experiments had shown that by using a mixture of potassium hydroxide and sodium hydroxide in certain proportions the yield of oxalic acid was as large as, or even larger than, with potassium hydroxide alone.

The proportions which give the most favourable result have been very variously stated. According to a report by Fleck, there was employed in an English works a mixture of $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts of potassium hydroxide to 1 part of sodium hydroxide: according to another statement 1 equivalent of potassium hydroxide to $1\frac{1}{2}$ equivalents of sodium hydroxide is taken: at Kunheim's factory in Berlin molecular proportions of KOH and NaOH are regarded as the most advantageous, which proportions agree approximately with those first stated above.

Starting with a mixture of 10 parts of potassium hydroxide, 90 parts of sodium hydroxide, and 50 parts of sawdust, Thorn observed that with the alkalis in this ratio the mass underwent a peculiar decomposition. Whether the mixture was heated up slowly or rapidly the

colour of the mass passed from brownish-yellow to greenish-yellow, and when 180° was reached the mixture had the consistence of stiff dough. A dense smoke now rose from the melt: the temperature, in spite of the removal of the flame, increased, at first slowly, then rapidly, in the course of a few minutes, to above 360°. The mass intumesced, and formed craters from which issued large volumes of combustible gas: finally it became completely carbonised. The decomposition could not be arrested by blowing a strong current of cold air upon the mass. As often as Thorn repeated the experiment with these proportions he observed the same phenomena. When a mixture of 20 parts of KOH, 80 of NaOH, and 50 of sawdust was used, the temperature could be raised to considerably above 200° without the occurrence of this uncontrollable decomposition.

As the proportion of potash is increased the colour of the finished melt passes from yellow more and more into brown, and higher temperatures are required to produce the same consistence. Above 200° the mixture again becomes fluid, and froths so violently that it comes over the edge of the pot; with further heating it again becomes viscous. It is then difficult to raise its temperature, but if, after heating to 200°, it is cooled to 60 to 80°, stirring all the time to prevent the formation of lumps and to obtain a loose granular mass, it can readily be reheated to 240 to 250°. At this temperature the humus appears to undergo decomposition to some extent, as is evident from the paler colour of the solution, compared with that of a less strongly-heated melt; on the other hand the formation of oxalic acid increases at this high temperature, as is shown by the following experiments in which 50 grams of sawdust were fused with 100 grams of alkali containing different proportions of KOH and NaOH. Each fusion lasted $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 hour:—

Proportion of KOH : NaOH.	Temperature in degrees Celsius.	Number of Experiments.	Percentage of Oxalic Acid.
20 : 80	190	2	19·78
20 : 80	200	1	21·50
20 : 80	240	2	30·04
30 : 70	190	3	21·38
30 : 70	240	4	38·89
40 : 60	190	1	14·00
40 : 60	200	3	30·35
40 : 60	240 to 245	4	43·70
50 : 50	200	2	25·76
50 : 50	240 to 245	4	39·04
60 : 40	200	3	30·57
60 : 40	240 to 245	4	42·67
80 : 20	200 to 220	4	45·59
80 : 20	240	3	61·32
90 : 10	240	2	64·24
100 : 0	240 to 245	3	65·51

Very different results were obtained when the mixture was heated in thin layers.

3. *Formation of Oxalic Acid by Heating Sawdust with a Mixture of Potassium Hydroxide and Sodium Hydroxide in Thin Layers.*

As before, 50 grams of sawdust was thrown into boiling lye of 42° Bé., containing 100 grams of alkali hydroxide; the sawdust absorbed the whole of the liquid, and the mixture was then heated on an iron plate in a layer about 1 cm. thick. By vigorous stirring the melting of the mass was, as far as possible, prevented, but above 200° a certain amount of fusion took place, and the mass acquired a pasty, granular consistence: when both alkalies were used this tendency to crumble increased, whilst the colour of the melt remained paler. The mass remained more porous than when heated in a thick layer, and was therefore better exposed to the action of the air. The increased contact with the air is advantageous, inasmuch as it assists

the evaporation of the water, and promotes the oxidation of the woody fibre, which conduces to the formation of oxalic acid as is shown by the following results. The heating lasted 1 to 1½ hours:—

Proportion of KOH : NaOH.	Temperature in degrees Celsius.	Number of Experiments.	Percentage of Oxalic Acid.
0 : 100	200 to 220	2	33·14
10 : 90	230	2	58·36
20 : 80	240 to 250	4	74·76
30 : 70	240 to 250	3	76·77
40 : 60	240 to 250	6	80·57
60 : 40	240 to 250	6	80·08
80 : 20	245	4	81·24
100 : 0	240 to 250	6	81·23

This method of heating in thin layers, avoiding fusion as far as possible, gave therefore a considerably larger yield of oxalic acid. The experiments showed further that a mixture of 40 parts of KOH and 60 of NaOH, which approximates to 1 equivalent of the former to 2 equivalents of the latter, gives practically the same yield as KOH alone. With smaller proportions of potash the yield rapidly falls off.

4. *Formation of Oxalic Acid by Heating Sawdust with Alkali Hydroxide in Thin Layers in a Current of Heated Air.*

If a current of heated air is passed over the mixture during the heating up, the latter retains its pulverulent condition for some time, and first begins to soften at about 220°. The mass, which up to that temperature was of a uniform brown colour, began to show isolated black patches, which rapidly extended throughout the whole. The mixture was heated to 215° in air warmed to 100°; the temperature then rose of itself to 240°, whilst the

mass became of a dark-brown colour. When a mixture of KOH and NaOH was used the reaction did not take place so violently as with KOH alone, and the mass remained of a paler colour. When air heated to 120° was employed the temperature rose rapidly from 190° to 250°, and the time required for heating up was materially shortened by the employment of heated air.

The experiments in which 50 grams of sawdust and 100 grams of KOH were taken gave the following results:—

Temperature of the Air.	Temperature to which the Mass was Heated.	Temperature acquired by the Mass after ceasing to apply Heat.	Number of Experiments.	Percentage of Oxalic Acid.
120°	220°	250°	2	78·27
100°	215°	240°	2	82·00
100°	220°	240°	2	82·60
100°	190°	240°	2	79·52
100°	190°	250°	2	80·64

The yield of oxalic acid was therefore no larger than in the experiments without heated air, but a shorter time of heating was required for the formation of the oxalic acid.

5. *Formation of Oxalic Acid with the Assistance of Manganese Dioxide.*

In 1858 Possoz took out an English patent, according to which the formation of ulmates, acetates, formates, and carbonates was avoided by heating 100 parts of bran, or other organic substance, with 100 parts of potassium hydroxide and 500 parts of potassium manganate to 160 to 240° C., but not exceeding 260°.

Instead of potassium manganate, Thorn endeavoured to act on the heated mixture of sawdust and alkali hydroxide with manganese dioxide. The sawdust (50 grams) was heated with the alkali in a thin layer, and at 150°

10 grams of manganese dioxide was scattered over the surface. When using 50 grams of wood, 100 grams of KOH and 100 grams of manganese dioxide, the average yield from four closely concordant experiments was 78·74 per cent. of oxalic acid: the addition of the manganic peroxide was therefore without any influence on the yield, and it did not appear that the dioxide underwent any change.

6. *Yield of Oxalic Acid from Different Kinds of Wood.*

To ascertain whether the kind of wood used would influence the yield of oxalic acid, several different kinds were tried. For each experiment 50 grams of wood was heated with 40 grams of KOH and 60 grams of NaOH to 240 to 250° C. in a thin layer, and the following were the average results of four fairly concordant experiments:—

	Percentage of Hygroscopic Moisture.	Percentage of Oxalic Acid.	Percentage of Oxalic Acid on Dry Wood.
White deal . . .	15·0	80·50	94·70
Yellow deal . .	15·0	80·50	94·70
Poplar	14·0	80·10	93·14
Beech	8·6	79·00	86·43
Oak	6·5	75·12	84·42

The soft woods give therefore a larger yield than the hard woods.

7. *Yield of Oxalic Acid with Different Proportions of Wood and Alkali.*

If the quantity of wood is increased in proportion to the alkali, subsidiary decompositions of the wood take place; it is evident that a dry distillation of the wood, and ultimate carbonisation, occur. When 75 grams of wood were

taken together with 100 grams of KOH, the mass began to fuse at 210°, and at 215° some black patches appeared in the pale-brown mass. The temperature rose slowly by itself to 250° and the mass became completely black. With 100 grams of wood to 100 grams of KOH, the mixture became dark coloured even below 200°. In each of the following experiments 100 grams of KOH was employed, and the mass was heated to 250°:—

Quantity of Wood.	Yield of Oxalic Acid per 100 of Wood.	Yield of Oxalic Acid per 100 of KOH.	Mode of Heating.
Grams.			
50	65·50	32·75	Melted in thick layers.
60	54·56	32·73	
75	52·00	39·00	
80	47·12	37·70	
100	36·15	36·15	
50	81·00	40·49	Heated in thin layers.
60	76·30	45·78	
75	68·90	51·76	
80	66·77	53·41	
100	54·14	54·14	

In all the above cases the melting in thick layers gave a smaller yield than the corresponding mixture heated in thin layers. With the former of the two methods of heating the proportion of 75 of wood to 100 of KOH appears the most favourable when the yield is calculated on equal quantities of the potash used: but when heating in a thin layer, the yield, calculated on the alkali, rises as the proportion of wood is increased. Considering the relatively low cost of the sawdust compared with that of the potash, it would appear advisable to take such proportions as would give the largest yield for a given quantity of alkali; but there are practical difficulties in conducting the fusion and in the subsequent purification of the oxalic acid, which

prohibit the use of much more than 50 parts of wood to 100 of alkali hydroxide.

The extraction of the oxalic acid from the melt can be performed in two different ways: the aqueous extract of the melt may be at once boiled with milk of lime to precipitate the oxalic acid as calcium oxalate, or, if both alkalis have been employed, the sodium oxalate may first be separated out by crystallisation.

Working by the first of the two methods a large quantity of calcium carbonate is precipitated with the calcium oxalate; this consumes an equivalent quantity of sulphuric acid, and therefore occasions a larger expenditure of both lime and acid than corresponds to the oxalic acid obtained. The size of the apparatus, and the amount of fuel also have to be increased, because the amount of washing required, and therefore the quantity of liquid to be dealt with increases as the quantity of precipitate augments.

Besides this, it is difficult to obtain pure oxalic acid from the precipitate prepared in this manner, because the humus substances which the solution contains are precipitated by the lime and adhere very obstinately to the precipitate, and on the subsequent decomposition with sulphuric acid yield a dark-coloured solution of oxalic acid. The whole of the alkali is recovered in the caustic state, but the liquor cannot be directly employed for another melting operation on account of the large quantity of organic matter which it contains, but must be evaporated, calcined, and again causticised, thus entailing a second consumption of lime. It is therefore far more advantageous to first crystallise out the sodium oxalate, the additional operation being quite compensated for by the avoidance of the above disadvantages. The process of manufacturing oxalic acid from the melt may therefore be divided into the following five operations:—

1. Preparation of the solution.

2. Crystallisation of the sodium oxalate.

3. Conversion of the sodium oxalate into calcium oxalate.

4. Decomposition of the calcium oxalate by sulphuric acid.

5. Crystallisation of the oxalic acid.

1. *Preparation of the Solution.*

The mass obtained by melting sawdust with the alkalis is boiled with water until nearly the whole of it is dissolved: the solution is then evaporated to 38° Bé.

2. *Crystallisation of the Sodium Oxalate.*

The solution becomes very slimy during the concentration, in consequence of the presence of the humus, and this introduces difficulties into the operation of separating the finely granular crystals of the sodium salt from the mother liquor. If 4 parts of alkali are used with only 1 part of wood, practically the whole of the oxalic acid crystallises out (as sodium oxalate) from a solution concentrated to 38° Bé., and the mother liquor can be readily run off from the crystals, which are therefore left at once in a comparatively pure condition. If, however, only 2 parts of alkali are used with 1 part of wood the mother liquor is very syrupy, so that it cannot be removed from the crystals by decantation or by ordinary filtration, and special arrangements for the separation become necessary. In the small-scale experiments a Bunsen filter-pump was used. By this the mother liquor was sucked out from the crystalline magma as completely as possible, and the crystals were then washed with small quantities of cold water until oxalic acid began to appear in the filtrate: in this way a fairly pure pale brown sodium oxalate was

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF

obtained. On the large scale filter presses or centrifugal machines are used for separating the mother liquor from the crystals.

The sodium oxalate separates out in the form of a sandy powder which exhibits no definite crystalline forms. It forms round granules about the size of rape-seed; the larger granules are frequently hollow, and at the edges of the crystalliser scales resembling the husks of hemp-seed are often observed.

Another method consists in treating the melt with water of 16° C., by which the caustic and carbonated alkalis are dissolved whilst the sodium oxalate remains undissolved. But according to Thorn's experiments, although most of the sodium oxalate remains behind, a not inconsiderable amount of oxalic acid passes into solution, probably as potassium oxalate, which then must be precipitated with lime. If on the contrary the melt is dissolved completely by boiling, and the sodium oxalate allowed to crystallise, it is possible to obtain a mother liquor practically free from oxalic acid, because the potassium oxalate present in the melt is completely converted into sodium oxalate during the boiling.

3. *Conversion of the Sodium Oxalate into Calcium Oxalate.*

The sodium salt is dissolved in boiling water, a small excess of milk of lime is gradually added, and the mixture is boiled for about 2 hours. It is advisable to thin the mixture well with water, since otherwise the decomposition is slow and more lime is necessary. If a filtered sample, acidified with acetic acid, still gives a precipitate with calcium chloride, more lime must be added; when the decomposition is complete, the caustic lye is drawn off, the precipitate is boiled several times with water, and collected on a filter.

4. *Decomposition of the Calcium Oxalate by Sulphuric Acid.*

For this operation a large excess of sulphuric acid is always necessary, 3 equivalents being required for 1 equivalent of the oxalate. It is important in this operation to add an ample quantity of water to ensure the complete action of the acid. The calcium oxalate is therefore stirred up with water to a thin paste, and the requisite quantity of sulphuric acid of 15° to 20° Bé. is added gradually with stirring. The paste becomes at first somewhat stiff with the calcium sulphate (gypsum) formed, but after standing for a time becomes thinner and can then be easily stirred; more water is added and the mixture is gently heated for 1 to 2 hours with frequent stirring. Too high a temperature must be avoided, as the solution would then acquire a dark colour. When the decomposition is complete the liquid is filtered off and the precipitated gypsum washed: it must be well stirred up with the water as it settles very rapidly.

The gypsum can either be used as manure, or be burnt and used as a plastering material.

5. *Crystallisation of the Oxalic Acid.*

The solution obtained contains, besides the oxalic and sulphuric acids, a small quantity of calcium sulphate. It is concentrated to 15° Bé. (specific gravity 1·116), and on standing for 3 to 4 hours the calcium sulphate separates out in small asbestiform crystals. After removing these, the liquor is further concentrated to 30° Bé. (sp. gr. 1·261); the oxalic acid separates on cooling in long crystals, which are purified by several recrystallisations. The sulphuric acid is used in the next operation; if too much contaminated by organic matter it is purified by concentration.

3. Bohlig's Process.

Potash lye, of 36° Bé., is heated to boiling in a stout iron pan, and common deal sawdust is added until a thick paste is obtained. The heating is continued with constant stirring, and, when the water has evaporated, the mixture again becomes fluid, homogeneous, and of a turmeric yellow colour. The temperature is maintained at the same height for 2 to 2½ hours; the fire is then drawn and the mass allowed to cool somewhat. Whilst it is still warm, so much water is added that a solution of 40° Bé. is obtained: this is allowed to get cold after it has been well mixed by stirring. A very considerable yield of potassium oxalate, which is completely insoluble in potash lye of 40° Bé., is obtained. This method of preparing potassium oxalate is not new, although considerably improved: the subsequent treatment is, however, entirely new.

The well-washed and recrystallised potassium oxalate is dissolved in a large quantity of hot water, and the cooled solution is precipitated with magnesium chloride or sulphate (waste liquor from the manufacture of carbonic acid for soda water). The well-washed magnesium oxalate is heated in a wooden tub by a steam pipe, and concentrated hydrochloric acid is added until it is entirely dissolved. The clarified solution is run hot into stoneware pans, and on cooling yields oxalic acid in clean crystals, which after washing and a single recrystallisation are chemically pure. This rapid and economical process yields oxalic acid without any useless residues, so that it presents an evident advantage compared with previous methods.

4. Process of Roberts, Dale & Co.

Messrs. Roberts, Dale & Co., at their soda works at Warrington, manufacture oxalic acid by gradually adding

fine sawdust to a lye containing 1½ parts of caustic potash and 1 part of caustic soda, in iron pans. The mixture is then evaporated with constant stirring, so as to obtain a moist powdery residue. The caustic soda is by this means converted into sparingly soluble sodium oxalate, the caustic potash into potassium carbonate with small quantities of potassium oxalate. The mass has a brown colour due to the simultaneous formation of humus compounds. The material is thrown into iron filter boxes with wire-gauze false bottoms: water is run upon it, and by the action of a pump connected with the space below the gauze, is drawn through the saline mass, dissolving the potassium salts in its passage. The washed residue, which consists of sodium oxalate, is decomposed by heating with milk of lime in an iron pan with a horizontal stirrer, calcium oxalate and caustic soda being formed. The soda lye is evaporated and used over again: the calcium oxalate, after it has been washed in the same manner as the sodium oxalate, is decomposed by sulphuric acid in wooden vats lined with lead. The solution of the potash salts separated from the sodium oxalate is likewise boiled with lime, to remove the oxalic acid and causticise the potassium carbonate, and the caustic potash lye obtained is used again as before. The solution of oxalic acid obtained from the decomposition of the calcium oxalate is evaporated to the crystallising point in lead pans, and the crystals obtained from the first and second evaporations are repeatedly recrystallised to eliminate the adhering sulphuric acid. The last mother liquor, diluted with water and mixed with a further quantity of sulphuric acid, is used for the decomposition of fresh quantities of calcium oxalate.

J. Dale has introduced an improvement on this process. It consists in treating the sawdust with a hot solution of soda or potash before fusing it with the caustic alkalis.

This preliminary treatment removes most of the impurities from the wood-cellulose.

5. Preparation of Oxalic Acid from Lignose.

(Chemically Prepared Wood.)

The lignose prepared by treating wood with hydrochloric acid may also be used as the raw material for the manufacture of oxalic acid, the process being the same as that with sawdust. The action of sodium hydroxide on lignose produces a darker mass than when wood is used, the melts are more fluid and more resemble those in which a mixture of potash and soda has been used.

According to Bachet and Machard the treatment with hydrochloric acid dissolves the light spongy cellulose which forms the envelope of the incrusting substance, so that the proportion of lignin in the residue is increased, and the product, freed from the spongy cellulose is more readily soluble in alkalis. Experiments, in each of which 100 grams of sodium hydroxide were employed, gave the following results:—

Lignose from 50 grams of Wood.	Temperature Degrees Celsius.	Number of Experiments.	Oxalic Acid per 100 parts of Lignose.	Oxalic Acid per 100 parts of Wood.	
32·7	190	2	23·67	15·39	Melted in thick layers.
25·8	190	3	20·79	10·37	
31·1	190	2	22·16	14·09	
31·4	190	1	26·40	16·58	
31·1	240	2	47·66	29·04	
31·4	205	3	31·03	22·58	Heated in thin layers.
31·4	240	2	49·36	31·00	

According to these experiments the yield of oxalic acid is about 33 to 38 per cent. smaller than when the original wood is melted with sodium hydroxide. This would seem

to indicate that the spongy cellulose contributes more to the formation of oxalic acid than the residue left after treatment with hydrochloric acid, containing a larger proportion of lignin, and more readily soluble in alkalis.

6. Manufacture of Oxalic Acid by Zaiher's Process.

In this process the formation of humus substances, which are products of decomposition and oxidation, is avoided by conducting the fusion in a vacuum. The use of a vacuum permits the preliminary fusion to be performed at as low a temperature as 180°. It is advantageous to deprive the sawdust of water and air by heating it in the vacuous vessel before admitting the caustic lye, as this is then readily absorbed by the dry sawdust, and the solution of the cellulose in the alkali takes place more readily. It is also possible to boil the sawdust in the apparatus with water or weak alkaline lye (4° to 6° Bé.), run out this liquor, exhaust the vessel, and then draw in the strong lye and commence the fusion. The vessel used is a steam-jacketed boiler fitted with a stirrer, and with wide valves connected with a condenser or with an air pump, and which can either be heated by steam or cooled by water. After heating the boiler to 100°-150°, the calculated quantity of sawdust, or other material containing cellulose, is thrown in, the stirrer is set in motion, and the air is pumped out, by which means the sawdust is freed from air and water. The concentrated alkaline lye, previously heated to a temperature not exceeding 130°, is then drawn in, the stirrer is kept in slow rotation, and whilst maintaining as perfect a vacum as possible, the temperature is gradually raised to 180°. The preliminary fusion, or preparation of the melt, requires several hours, but when the raw materials are alike it requires little attention. The mixture thus obtained is then reheated in

the usual way with access of air, in shallow pans provided with suitable stirrers, and yields a dry, pulverulent, nearly colourless product.

260 kilograms of white deal or poplar sawdust, containing 20 per cent. of moisture, are placed in the boiler, and dried at 100° to 150° in an almost perfect vacuum, with the stirrer in motion, which takes about 30 minutes: 940 kilos. of hot (122°) potash lye of 46° Bé., containing 6 to 7 per cent. of potassium carbonate, previously concentrated in a separate vessel, are then admitted, and the preliminary fusion is performed whilst stirring slowly. This is complete in 3 hours. The mixture is then cooled to about 160°, and by reversing the motion of the stirrer the pale yellow fluid product is run out into a shallow pan, also provided with stirring apparatus. It is here slowly raised to 320°, stirring all the time, the operation requiring about 4 hours. The product is a light-grey powder, which readily dissolves to a nearly colourless solution in which no undissolved cellulose is present. By direct precipitation with lime it yields a nearly white calcium oxalate. The melt contains 32 per cent. of oxalic acid.

The best proportions were found to be $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of caustic potash to 1 part of dry sawdust.

CHAPTER IV.

MANUFACTURE OF ALCOHOL FROM WOOD WASTE.

PATENT DYES.

BY the prolonged boiling of wood, especially if first reduced to fibres, with dilute mineral acids, part of the cellulose can be converted into sugar. If the saccharine liquid is suitably neutralised and then fermented, the sugar is converted into alcohol, which can then be distilled off.

This process has the appearance of being a very simple and obvious method of manufacturing alcohol, nevertheless in practice a number of difficulties are encountered, so that hitherto very little use has been made of this property of wood.

Braconnot based his process for preparing alcohol from wood on the following facts: When dry cellulose, or wood in a finely divided condition, is mixed with concentrated sulphuric acid, avoiding heat, the wood is converted into a pulp. After several hours this is diluted with water and heated to boiling. After neutralising the acid with lime, the liquid can be fermented, and the fermented solution yields ordinary alcohol on distillation.

In Payen's experiments 500 grams of pine-wood, in pieces 1 centimetre thick, were boiled for 10 hours with 2 litres of 10 per cent. hydrochloric acid, when the liquid was found to contain 105 grams of dextrose, or 21 per cent. on the dry wood: the liquid was neutralised and fermented.

In the process given by Zetterlund, the sawdust was heated in a boiler with hydrochloric acid under a pressure of 0·11 kilo. per square centimetre (1½ lbs. per square inch); the liquid was neutralised and fermented in the usual way. The materials used were—

450 kilos. of very damp fir sawdust.
35 „ of hydrochloric acid of specific gravity 1·18.
1550 „ of water.

After boiling for 8 hours the mass contained 3·33 per cent. of sugar, and after 11 hours 4·38 per cent.: no further increase could be effected. The whole mass now contained 88·5 kilos. of grape-sugar, equal to 19·67 per cent. on the weight of sawdust employed. The acid in the mixture was then nearly neutralised with lime, leaving only an acidity equal to ½ degree of Lüdersdorff's acid scale. At a temperature of 30° the yeast from 10 kilos. of malt was added. The fermentation was complete in 26 hours, and the wort yielded on distillation 26·5 litres of 50 per cent. alcohol, of agreeable flavour, and perfectly free from any odour or taste of turpentine. It may be assumed that the manufacture of brandy from sawdust on the large scale will become a success when experiments have settled the quantity of water to be added to the acid, and the length of time that the mixture should be boiled, as these two factors have the greatest influence on the formation of the sugar. If it were possible to convert the whole of the cellulose of the sawdust into grape-sugar, 100 kilos. of air-dried sawdust would yield at least 24 kilos. of 50 per cent. alcohol. The sawdust of foliage trees would probably give the best results.

Bachet and Machard employ wood cut into discs, which they boil with dilute hydrochloric acid, and ferment the sugar solutions so obtained, after neutralising it with calcium carbonate. The calcium chloride which is formed is inimical to the complete fermentation of the sugar. This

difficulty may be met by substituting sulphuric acid for the hydrochloric. The sawdust is boiled for 10 hours under high pressure in a copper boiler with a liquid containing 1 to 1½ per cent. of concentrated sulphuric acid; the dark amber-coloured liquid is neutralised with lime and submitted to fermentation with yeast.

The calcium sulphate produced by the neutralisation with lime opposes no obstacle to the complete fermentation of the sugar, but it would seem that substances are formed by the action of the sulphuric acid on the wood which are antagonistic.

The chief difficulties in the way of employing this process on the large scale are that—unless we assume a supply of sawdust to be available—very complicated machinery is required for comminuting the wood to the extent necessary for obtaining a sufficiently large yield of spirit (9 litres from 100 kilos. of wood), and that in consequence of the bulkiness of the material very large vessels are necessary, and it is difficult to make these so that they will withstand the high pressure and the corrosive action of the acid fluid.

Quite recently E. Simonsen has manufactured alcohol on the large scale at the works of Bache-Wiig. A steam boiler, with a heating surface of 14 square metres (150·7 square feet), heated by a coal fire, and an autoclave of 7·5 cub. metres (1650 gallons) capacity, lined with lead, were employed. The autoclave was a cylinder, which could be rotated, and was furnished with two manholes, steam pipe, testing and drawing-off taps, and a thermometer. The pressing was effected with an ordinary hydraulic press. For the neutralisation, and subsequent fermentation, wooden tubs of 30 and 40 hectolitres (660 and 880 gallons) capacity were employed. Two other neutralising tubs, and six subsidiary tubs of 6½ and 7 hectolitres (143 and 154 gallons) capacity, were required.

The routine of the work was as follows:—

1. The autoclave was charged with 100 kilos. (220 lbs.) of sawdust and 300 to 500 kilos. of sulphuric acid of 0·5 per cent.

2. Steam was admitted until the temperature reached 100° C., part of the air was blown off and the taps were all closed.

3. The mixture was heated to 174° C. (135 lbs. pressure per square inch), and boiled for half an hour; the steam was blown off, the autoclave emptied, and the undissolved sawdust pressed.

4. The saccharine solution was neutralised with lime, leaving it, however, feebly acid, and then, at 25° C., was separated from the sediment of gypsum.

5. The necessary yeast, with a small quantity of nutrient material, was added, and the whole was allowed to ferment.

6. At 25° C. the fermentation was generally complete in 3 to 5 days, though occasionally it required longer. Its progress was watched by methodical estimations of the decrease in the percentage of sugar present.

7. Finally, the alcohol was distilled off: by a single distillation, spirit of 15 per cent. was obtained; a second distillation gave alcohol of 75 per cent.

The results obtained may be summarised as follows:—

1. It does not seem to be important whether the sawdust is fine or coarse; regard must be paid to the amount of moisture which it contains, and the amount of water and sulphuric acid regulated accordingly.

2. Pine and fir-wood yield approximately the same amount of alcohol: birch sawdust gives a larger yield of sugar.

3. Wood-shavings are quite as good for the purpose as sawdust, but they must be cut up small across the grain.

4. The amount of liquid must be in the proportion of 4 parts to 1 part of sawdust.

5. The acid must amount to exactly 1·5 per cent. of the total liquid.

6. The pressed residue may be used as fuel.

7. The quantity of sugar solution obtained varies with the amount of condensed steam and the temperature of the liquid run into the autoclave.

8. The proportion of sugar in the liquid generally approximates to 5 per cent.

9. The total sugar produced amounts to about 22 parts per 100 of dry sawdust: in a small-scale experiment birch sawdust gave a yield of 30·8 per cent.

10. The fermented liquor contains 1·1 to 1·7 per cent. of alcohol: in the most successful operations 7·2 litres of absolute alcohol were obtained from 100 kilos. of sawdust containing 20 per cent. of moisture.

11. The quality of the alcohol is most satisfactory.

Patent Dye-stuffs (Organic Sulphides, Sulpho-dyes or Mercapto-dyes).

By a process which has not become very generally known, Croissant and Bretonnière prepare dye-stuffs from sawdust, rotten wood, horn, bran, starch, gluten, etc., which they call organic sulphides because they contain sulphur replacing hydrogen. For example, to convert bran into a dye, it is placed in an iron pan which has a flanged edge; certain proportions of caustic soda and flowers of sulphur are added, the whole is worked into a uniform mixture, the pan is closed with a cover, and heated to 250° to 300° C. The sodium sulphide which is formed acts on the organic substance, removing hydrogen, which escapes as hydrogen sulphide, and adding sulphur. When the operation is complete, the pan contains a black, friable, hygroscopic mass, which dissolves completely in water with a fine sap-green colour. The solution has the odour of

garlic or mercaptan and has a remarkable affinity for organic fibre, which it dyes without the use of a mordant. A single organic substance will give several shades according to the proportions and the temperature employed. Certain substances, such as dye-wood extracts, aloes, etc., yield dyes even at the temperature of boiling water; others, such as wood-fibre, bran, etc., require a higher temperature. We give here two examples:—

1.

Aloes	3 kilos.
Caustic soda solution of 40° Bé.	10 litres.
Water	10 litres.
Flowers of sulphur	3 kilos.

By operating at a boiling temperature a greyish-lilac is obtained; at a higher temperature a dark brown.

2.

Humus (or rotten sawdust)	20 kilos.
Normal sulphide	40 litres.

The normal sulphide is made from 70 litres of soda lye of 40° Bé., 65 litres of water and 20 kilos. of sulphur. By the combination of sulphur with various organic substances an almost unlimited series of entirely new dye-stuffs have been obtained. In some cases the sulphur appears to enter into direct combination with the organic substance, without displacing any of its constituents; the reaction in that case takes place at a moderately low temperature, such as 100° to 120° C. This is the case with aloes. But in by far the greater number of cases the sulphur combines with the hydrogen of the organic substance; hydrogen sulphide is then evolved and the hydrogen is replaced by an atomic equivalent of sulphur. For this reaction, temperatures of 250°, 300° and even higher are necessary. In both cases, however, the substance acquires dyeing properties which it did not previously possess. One

and the same material can yield various shades according to the temperature, the duration of the heating, and the proportion of sulphur compound employed. In general the dye obtained approaches black, or at least brown, is the more soluble in water, and gives the faster dyes the higher the temperature and the greater the length of the heating. The dye obtained from rotten oak is extremely soluble in water; its odour resembles that of garlic or petroleum, and it has great affinity for fabrics. The dye from wheat-bran may be regarded as the type of a series. It differs somewhat in the mode of its preparation from that made from humus, for which previously prepared sulphide is used, the bran being mixed with flowers of sulphur and caustic soda: when this mixture is heated sodium sulphide is formed, so that the same conditions are produced as in the former case. But as this method allows the proportions of sulphur and soda to be varied, and the resulting shade to be thereby modified, it is to be preferred to the other.

The dye obtained from wheat-bran is easily and completely soluble in water, has a garlic odour, and has great affinity for fibres, as well as an extraordinary dyeing power. The dyed fabrics are greenish when taken out of the dye-bath, but after immersing in a solution of bichromate of potash acquire a catechu-brown shade, which inclines to grey after treatment with boiling soda. This change is characteristic of the products from bran, etc., and generally of all nitrogenous substances. The tendency to be changed to grey by soda solution is also influenced by the amount of sulphide employed; the larger the quantity of sulphide, the greener is the solution of the dye, and the more marked the change to grey produced by soda.

The dyes obtained from sawdust give particularly fast shades. The best woods for the purpose are oak, beech, cherry, chestnut, etc., whilst the soft resinous woods are

unsuitable. The sawdust must be dry, and be finely sifted. It may be converted into humus by piling it in heaps which are watered from time to time, and then gives results almost identical with those of old rotten wood.

Sawdust, which for a few months has been moistened with urine with the object of rendering it nitrogenous, yields dyes which behave similarly to those from bran and other nitrogenous substances. The dye from sawdust is almost inodorous, and dissolves in water with a brownish-black colour. The dye is taken up readily by the fibre which it dyes a dark greenish-grey, not altered by bichromate or by soda. The shade is fast to light, acids, air, alkalis, and soap.

These dye-stuffs are very hygroscopic; they must be protected from damp by keeping them in well-closed tins. If this is not done they gradually decompose, absorbing oxygen and becoming insoluble and therefore unfit for use. The same is the case if the dye-bath is prepared too long before it is wanted for use. In a lukewarm bath the dyes have a great affinity for fibres, and give fast shades without the use of any mordant. The older the dye-bath the smaller is the affinity of the dye for fabrics; after 4 to 5 months it is destroyed completely. The baths should therefore only be made up in sufficient quantity for immediate use. The quality of the water used for the baths is not unimportant; calcareous waters are quite unfit for use, since they immediately produce an almost insoluble, flocculent precipitate. The advantages of these patent dyes may be stated as follows: (1) Their manufacture is the simplest possible, requiring neither expensive appliances nor complicated apparatus, and but little labour; moreover, the result of the manufacturing operation is perfectly certain. (2) The dyeing power of these products is considerably greater than that of most other dyes. (3) The dyes are very fast, and resist both acids and alkalis

better than any hitherto employed. (4) They are cheaper than the commonest dyes, especially when their remarkable strength is taken into account. For example, a kilo. of dye from sawdust costs little more than half as much as logwood extract, but will dye four times as much stuff. The new process is therefore capable of converting into dyes, by a simple method and at a low cost, materials which are everywhere accessible and possess little value; it is moreover capable of producing directly from these materials an unlimited series of completely new dye-stuffs of very varying shades.

CHAPTER V.

ARTIFICIAL WOOD AND PLASTIC MATERIALS FROM SAWDUST.

Production of Artificial Wood Compositions for Moulded Decorations.

The use of sawdust for the production of plastic compositions, which may be shaped either by pouring or by pressing into moulds, has been known for a considerable time, and the methods for the preparation of these compositions have been so much improved that articles are now produced by this means which leave nothing to be desired. Attempts have been made to manufacture planks, boards, beams, etc., from sawdust, but those endeavours have never met with success, because the lacerated wood-fibres, even when reunited by the most suitable binding materials, no longer possess the elasticity and strength of the natural wood. It is not to be expected that sawdust can ever be made to produce a material equal in all respects to the original wood, and we shall therefore confine our attention to those products which possess a practical value.

The idea of replacing wood by artificial products seems to have originated in China and Japan. Thence the invention reached Europe as long ago as the last century, and was especially applied in England, where in 1772 Clay took out a patent for the preparation of such materials. Numerous processes for the production of arti-

ficial wood have been published, some of which differ widely from one another. The oldest methods are those in which finely disintegrated vegetable fibres, paper pulp, lime and rice starch are mixed. Later, Jennens introduced improvements, and is said to have had a factory at Birmingham where artificial wood articles were manufactured in great variety. The basis of these was chiefly a "half-stuff" paper pulp, which by the addition of glue solution, chalk, clay, and linseed oil was made into a dough which could be kneaded and shaped, and which then by drying acquired great hardness and durability. The product was employed for the ornamentation of ceilings, mirrors, picture frames, etc.. A similar material, which could be poured in the liquid state into moulds, was composed of sawdust or other finely subdivided vegetable fibre, refuse hair, and hemp, with glue solution, white of egg, caoutchouc, pitch, and turpentine. The "*Simili bois*," made in Paris, and used with good effect for imitation wood-carvings, is a preparation of the same character. According to a proposal of Brindly, who obtained a patent for its use in manufacturing lacquered wares, tea-caddies, etc., a mixture was made of half-stuff, paper waste, hard soap, and alum.

The general method of preparing these compositions is to mix sawdust with a binding material, and then, according to its consistence, either pour or press the mixture into moulds. The articles so prepared may be used for all kinds of decorative work, instead of the more costly wood-carving, especially for frames, small boxes, and various fancy articles. Artificial wood is also employed in making brushes; the bristles are inserted into a slab of the soft composition, which is then covered with a plate perforated to let the bunches of bristle pass through. Pressure is then applied which binds both into a single mass, and the brushes so made are both cheaper and more

durable than those made by the methods most commonly in use.

The first artificial wood of this kind consisted of a mixture of sawdust, glue, and certain tanning solutions, or of sawdust, turpentine, resin, etc. Latry, in Paris, prepares artificial wood from sawdust and blood albumin by the application of heat and pressure. Very fine sawdust, especially that of poplar-wood, is soaked in diluted blood, and dried at 50° to 60° C. The mixture is submitted to high pressure in steel moulds, which at the same time are heated to 170° to 200° by gas flames. At this temperature the blood undergoes a sort of fusion, and the whole becomes a blackish liquid resembling asphalt. The product is a hard material of woody texture, which can be sawn, glued, polished, lacquered, and gilt, exactly like wood. Articles made of this material were sold as "*Sciffarin ware.*" According to another formula, wood-fibre prepared as for paper-making, was saturated with glue solution, pressed, and dried. This furnished a hard material, which was then protected from the action of moisture by several coats of thick linseed oil varnish applied hot.

Another composition, bearing a resemblance to these artificial woods, is the so-called *wood-marble*, which is made from the sawdust of fine, hard woods, ivory waste and other waste materials, to which pigments are often added. These, by the addition of water-glass, glue, etc., are made up into a hard mass, from which veneers are then cut, which naturally are not liable to warp or crack. The material takes an excellent polish, which gives it the appearance of the finest marble.

A composition consisting of $\frac{1}{3}$ of sawdust, $\frac{1}{3}$ of calcium phosphate, and $\frac{1}{3}$ of a gelatinous or resinous material, goes by the name of "*Simili bois*," and is used for the reproduction of sculptuary.

Quite recently articles of this character have been made

from sawdust compositions for the decoration of all kinds of wood work, such as door lintels, brackets, capitals of pillars, cornices of cabinets, panels of chests, decorative mouldings, etc., and it is well known in the furniture trade that ornamental articles of every kind, and imitation wood-carvings such as are used for furniture, fancy work, toys, as well as for house decoration are most extensively prepared by moulding. But whilst these manufactures are largely employed in France, England and America, they appear as yet to have obtained little footing in Germany and Austria. It is difficult to understand why, in spite of the great advances in cabinet work, very little wood-carving is employed in furniture.

These products have been so perfected that for cheap furniture, wall and ceiling decoration, etc., they are capable of completely replacing wood-carving, and such decorations in half-relief have especially gained acceptance as substitutes for wood-carvings. Articles of artificial wood must fulfil the following requirements:—

1. They must resemble wood as closely in appearance as possible, and have approximately the same specific gravity.

2. They ought not to warp with heat or damp, and must be sufficiently tough, as well as hard, to prevent the angles from breaking off too readily.

3. They must permit of being bored, filed, sawn, cut, and carved, without being brittle: they cannot of course be split, since their structure is perfectly uniform.

4. They must admit of being glued without special difficulty to the objects to be decorated, and must adhere well.

In Germany, B. Harrass of Böhlen (Thuringia) has for several years been engaged in the preparation of artificial wood, and the material which he produces completely deserves that name, since his manufactures exhibit the

choicest forms in the various styles, and a great diversity in the individual articles, which are supplied by him as complete ornamental fittings both for furniture and house decoration. The panels and friezes of the Italian Renaissance are altogether unlike the unsightly forms which are still exhibited by the wood-carvings of the German Renaissance. The ornamental objects supplied by Harrass have an artistic character of their own, whilst they are free from the objection to wood-carving which results from its costliness.

Not furniture alone, but the walls and ceilings of our dwellings may by the use of artificial wood, at a cost which scarcely exceeds that of stucco, be decorated with panelling of high architectural quality. As in the dwelling-houses of the present day only the skirting boards and base mouldings are left to us from the heavy panelling of our predecessors, the patented invention of Harrass supplies the demand which is arising on all sides for the restoration to favour of wood architecture for chamber decoration, inasmuch as the use of artificial wood furnishes every builder with the means of producing, at a low cost, wainscotting equal to the few examples which have come down to us from the best days of the Florentine School.

The manufacture is, however, in no sense an imitation, nor, as the name would seem to imply, a substitute for wood, but in its outward layer consists of natural wood (walnut, oak, mahogany or rosewood), which Harrass makes plastic by giving them a basis of wood-fibre bound together by albumin into a homogeneous, insoluble mass. The artistic objects produced in this way are far more durable than those made by carving natural wood, are far cheaper, and at the same time better finished than most carvings. To their employment for artistic furniture and house decoration may be added their use for a great variety of other objects, as photograph frames, mirror

frames, all of which are turned out in an equally finished style.

In the above account I have endeavoured to give a general idea of the amplitude of the field which is open for utilising sawdust in the production of artificial wood. Many have been the attempts made to replace wood-carvings by other and cheaper forms of ornament, such as papier-mâché, and even cast-zinc, but these, partly on account of the difficulty of affixing them, partly in consequence of their want of artistic finish, but mainly because they did not resemble wood in appearance, have never met with success. An obvious expedient therefore appeared to be the use of wood itself for such objects, and already a large number of processes are known, which in recent years have effected marked advances in this direction by means of the employment of wood-cellulose.

The Preparation of Artificial Wood for Moulded Decoration.

As already mentioned all artificial wood-compositions consist of sawdust, or exhausted dye-woods, and a binding material, which may be of various kinds. The binding material is either soluble in water, remains soluble, or by special treatment is rendered insoluble, or is insoluble. According to the nature of the binding material the mixture is either of the consistence of dough, so that it can be pressed into moulds by hand, or it may be fluid and be poured into the mould; lastly, the binding material may be used in such small proportion that the product is merely a more or less dry powder, which can be forced into moulds by a very high pressure, sometimes with the assistance of heat. Compositions which are either poured or gently pressed into moulds generally fill these somewhat imperfectly: on drying, contraction takes place, and the contours are deficient in sharpness and more or less

rounded. On the other hand, compositions which are pressed into moulds in the form of powder are harder, more durable, and sharp in detail, because the high pressure fills all the minute depressions of the mould and causes them to produce their effect in the finished article.

Various Processes.

1. The sawdust of soft woods is boiled with a solution of glue and water-glass, and a further quantity of sawdust is then added and well mixed by kneading so that a plastic mass of the consistence of dough is produced. This is pressed between iron plates, then dried and cut up, yielding slabs of any desired size and thickness, which in the dry state are very hard, and fairly resistant to damp. By adding various pigments, as colcothar, vermilion, umber, etc., coloured tiles suitable for flooring, etc., are produced.

2. A mixture is made of—

7 parts of finely sifted sawdust,
1 part of powdered rosin,

and placed on an iron plate covered with a sheet of paper. The plate has a rim as thick as the finished slab is intended to be. A second sheet of paper is laid over the mixture and then a hot iron plate, and the whole is then placed in a press and exposed to high pressure.

3. The strongly dried and sifted sawdust is mixed to a suitable consistence with a solution of glue, which is so hot that it can be scarcely borne by the hand. The glue solution is made by soaking 5 parts of good pale glue and 1 part of isinglass in water, heating up slowly and filtering carefully. The quantity of water (variable according to the quality of the glue) should be just large enough to prevent the liquid from gelatinising on getting cold. In some formulæ gum-tragacanth and whiting are added to the glue solution, the former for the purpose of producing

a consistence more resembling that of dough, the latter to give greater hardness. The moulds may be either of metal, plaster of Paris or sulphur, if oiled; even wooden moulds may be employed if they are first varnished with an alcoholic solution of shellac. A thin layer of the mixture is first pressed into the mould by hand, the mould is then filled up with a mixture made with coarser sawdust, the surface covered with a thick plate and pressed. Before removal from the mould, which is easily done when the cast has dried and shrunk a little, the excess of material is removed by a thin broad knife, so as to give the cast a flat base. Such casts can then be lacquered, gilt, and in general treated like carved-wood decorations, but in consequence of the great shrinkage which occurs during the drying they have no sharpness, and do not exhibit the finer touches of the original. These casts require to be protected from damp, but if slowly dried they are fairly free from any tendency to warp.

4. A mixture is made of—

10	parts	of glue dissolved in hot water.
4	,,	,, ground litharge.
8	,,	,, white lead.
10	,,	,, fine sawdust.
1	,,	,, plaster of Paris.

The mixture is poured into oiled moulds, which are made in two parts, and when cold is removed from the moulds and finished by painting, gilding, bronzing, etc.

5. *Bois Durci.*

This peculiar composition, invented by Latri in Paris, consists chiefly of fresh blood mixed with sawdust of hard and resinous woods, which is pressed by a hydraulic press into iron or steel moulds heated by gas. Under the combined action of heat and pressure the

albumin of the blood solidifies to a very hard material, whilst the iron in the blood unites with the tannins of the sawdust to produce a dark colour. If the interior of the mould is greased before filling, the sticky composition does not adhere to it and is easily removed. It is also necessary to press the composition gradually into the mould, since the heat and pressure cause it to shrink considerably. Some salicylic acid is added to the mixture to prevent the blood from putrefying and developing a disagreeable odour. The composition of the mixture may be varied by adding whiting to the blood and sawdust: this obviates the addition of salicylic acid, and confers much greater hardness on the product. An improvement in the process consists in spreading the mixture on heated iron plates, and after drying, grinding it to powder and pressing it into heated metal moulds. Sawdust, especially that of poplar-wood, is ground to very fine powder, mixed with diluted blood, and dried at 50° to 60°. This produces a very intimate mixture of the albumin of the blood with the wood-powder. The moulds consist of rings containing matrices of highly polished steel, finely and artistically wrought. The dry powder is filled into the moulds avoiding the use of a superfluity, so that after pressing no seams are visible. The pressing is done by very powerful hydraulic presses; the moulds are heated by gas, and kept during the whole operation at a definite temperature. The moulds run in grooves, which are so arranged as to allow no lateral shifting, and are arrested by stops in the proper positions for the presses. Each of the hot plates is fitted with gas burners which follow its up and down movement. The gas issues from an annular burner, through the middle of which a blast of air is blown by a fan: the regular heat so produced permits the production of very well-defined castings. The consumption of gas is, however, very considerable, but the convenience of the work com-

pensates for the cost. The function of the albumin in this process is not clear. It was for a long time supposed to correspond with that of the varnish on fabrics, but that cannot be the case when the wood-powder mixed with blood albumin has first been dried. A closer investigation has indicated the presence of a certain quantity of resin in the sawdust, and resin produces a solid compound with albumin. If the sawdust of a white, non-resinous wood, such as beech, is taken, a hard mass may be produced, but it will have little strength, and will not resist the action of boiling water. If 33 per cent. of blood (blood albumin) is added the mass will be harder, but will fall to pieces after 10 to 15 minutes in boiling water. With 66 per cent. of blood the objects are stronger, browner, and more durable, but are not equal to those from resinous wood. It appears therefore that the blood is not indeed indispensable, but is nevertheless extremely serviceable in the manufacture. The blood is turned a deep brown colour by the drying, and exhibits glistening specks, which have a good effect in the finished objects. When heated to 170° to 200° C. the blood undergoes an incipient melting, and acquires great adhesive properties. If the mould is opened whilst hot it is found to contain a soft, blackish, semifluid mass, resembling asphalt. It is in this condition, apparently, that it fills all the fine depressions of the mould, which consequently are exhibited accurately after the cast is cold. The product of the whole operation is a hard, wood-like material, which can be worked in every respect like wood itself. Its specific gravity is 1·3, that of the dried mixture of sawdust and albumin being 0·8. This material is worthy of general attention, not only from a technical but from an artistic standpoint.

6. *Gottschalk's "Hartholz" (Hard Wood).*

Gottschalk of Berlin imitates ebony by means of a composition similar to that of Latri, which he prepares with blood albumin and sawdust dyed black. Finely sifted sawdust of hard woods is boiled for 10 hours with a solution of 8 parts of logwood extract and 1 part of alum in 40 parts of water, then drained and immersed for 5 hours in a bath consisting of 1 part of copper vitriol in 15 parts of water. After removal from the bath the sawdust is put through a centrifugal machine and then dried. It is then mixed with blood albumin, and, in the state of coarse powder, is pressed into heated moulds by a stamping press.

7. *Harrass' Imitation Wood from Cellulose.*

The composition employed by Harrass consists mainly of cellulose, sawdust of soft woods, and an albuminous binding material. The chief feature of this composition is the employment, together with sawdust, of wood-fibre which has been decorticated by chemical treatment, by which means greater durability and strength are secured. Harrass, having failed to get completely satisfactory results when using by itself wood-fibre prepared by merely mechanical grinding, turned his attention to cellulose, and with this obtained a most admirable composition. The cellulose is prepared by cutting up pine-wood, freed from bark and twigs, into small pieces, which are then boiled with concentrated caustic soda under a pressure of 150 lbs. per square inch in large iron boilers. By this treatment the wood is resolved into its constituent fibres. The fibrous pulp is thoroughly washed from the adhering alkali by a stream of water, then bleached by chloride of lime, rewashed and dried. This treatment removes both the natural colouring matters of the wood and those

albuminous and gummy constituents which bind the fibres together, and the process of Harrass aims at reuniting the cellulose fibres by the addition of binding materials of similar character.

Cellulose, as supplied by various manufacturers, is in the form of thin, soft slabs, which require to be soaked in water before using the material for the preparation of artificial wood. The excess of water is removed by squeezing the pulpy mass on a fine sieve. A mixture is then made of 4 parts of the cellulose, 4 parts of sawdust, 2 parts of albumin, and 1 part of powdered galls or ground oak-bark; enough water is added to form a stiff paste, and the whole is stirred until it is thoroughly mixed. The paste is then passed between rollers, which deliver it in slabs about half an inch thick and of any convenient length; it is then dried, first in the air and then in stoves, on frames over which netting is stretched. The dried slabs are now in the form of fairly hard cakes of a greyish-yellow colour. They have the property of softening by heat, and therefore when compressed into strongly heated metal moulds they receive, and when cold retain, the impress of the dies.

The metal moulds have the design hollowed out in them, and the presses employed are coining presses with either a lever or wheel, such as are used for stamping and punching metals. Larger or smaller presses, and higher or lower pressure are made use of according to the dimensions of the article to be produced. The presses most recently adopted have been on the principle of the mill-stamp, driven by gearing, and can be attended to by a single workman. The moulds receive their heat from the tables of the presses, in each of which there are two or three holes, into which gas is conveyed by flexible tubing, to produce the heat. The temperature must be kept uniform by regulating the gas flames, and must never be so high as a red-heat. The

temperature is adjusted by observing the melting of certain metallic alloys, and the entire manipulation, simple as it appears, requires the greatest experience and precision. The moulds are either of cast-steel or bronze, and consist of two parts, the matrix and the core, which also forms the cover. The former is hollowed out to the exact shape of the model, whilst the latter has only the general contour of the model in relief, and when placed on the matrix the space between the two surfaces is exactly of the dimensions which the casting is to assume when complete. These moulds are prepared by casting from the design carved or modelled by the artist, and are finished by a metal engraver, to give them the sharpness of detail and smoothness in which the rough casting may be deficient. The moulds for producing the capitals of pillars, which are made in four or more portions, require the most exact and careful finishing, which considerably adds to the cost of production. The moulds themselves must have a sufficient thickness of metal to resist the high pressure to which they are subjected. No definite rule for the necessary thickness can be laid down, as it depends on the depth of the matrix and the pressure to which it will be exposed. For small objects a thickness of 2 to 3 mm. ($\frac{1}{10}$ inch) is sufficient, whilst for large ones a thickness of 10 mm. ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) may be necessary.

To commence an operation the empty mould is placed with its cover between the heated table and ram of the press, and is left there until it has acquired the temperature of those plates. After the interior surfaces of the mould and core have been thinly and uniformly greased or oiled, the requisite quantity of the finely powdered composition is filled into it, the cover is replaced, and by working the press the mass is gradually compressed. The skill and attention of the workman are here called into play, as he has to judge the moment for ceasing to apply

pressure, and the time for removing the finished article from the mould. If, when removed, the surface shows imperfections, the object is immediately replaced in the mould, adding a little composition at the imperfect places, and is pressed again. Any excess of the composition escapes between the mould and the core, forming a flat border surrounding the base of the casting, and requiring to be removed with a knife or chisel when the casting is cold. The base or back of the object is then ground down on a revolving emery wheel, both to reduce the object to its proper elevation and to give it a flat base for attaching it by glue or screws. Instead of the emery wheel, a wooden wheel covered with sand-paper or glass-paper may be used. To prevent the freshly pressed objects from warping, it is necessary to lay them, whilst still warm, with their backs on a flat plate, and either to load them with weights or to clamp them down and then leave them to get perfectly cold.

The objects produced in this manner from the cellulose composition are in their original state either brownish-grey or yellowish-grey and have a metallic lustre; they can either be coloured in the mass, especially when a black colour is desired, or by simple processes any desired wood colour, or other shade, can be given to their surfaces.

The finished objects require to be kept in dry, well-aired rooms; the damp, musty air of unventilated rooms is as injurious to them as to any other wood-work. They are attached in the same way as wood-carvings; being first warmed and then coated with moderately thick, freshly-melted, hot glue, and applied to the wood-surface to which they are to be attached, which is also previously warmed. When possible they should be held down with screw clamps until the glue has thoroughly hardened. When glueing to polished or lacquered surfaces the polish or lacquer must first be removed at the places where the

moulding is to be attached. It is also very advisable to insert, here and there, small round-headed wood-screws, and in almost any moulding depressed spots can be found where the screw heads are out of sight. To obtain as large a surface for glueing as possible, the hollow at the back of the object may be filled up; this is best done by glueing in a piece of wood which fills the hollow exactly, or the hollow may be filled with a composition consisting of 2 parts of sawdust and 1 part of plaster of Paris made into a stiff paste with weak glue, and pressed into the hollow after the inner surface has been well brushed over with hot glue. The back is then struck off flat and smooth, and the composition allowed to get dry before it is attached to the surface which is to be decorated. Column and pilaster capitals are best attached if a square tenon is cut at the top of the wood-column or pilaster exactly the size of the hollow in the bottom of the moulded capital. The tenon is well coated with glue, and the capital attached firmly by screws. Should any of the objects have become warped, so that the hinder surface is no longer truly plane, which is generally due to want of care in storing, the object only needs to be warmed, when it will become flexible, and in that state can be glued in the desired situation and screwed down until the glue has hardened.

By the same means flat pieces can if desired be bent to a curved or wavy shape, but the bending must be gradual and careful to avoid fracture. After cooling, the pieces so bent retain the form given to them. Small irregularities, occurring either in the glueing of the pieces to their supports, or in fitting together the various parts of a moulding, can be got rid of, as in the case of ordinary wood, by filing and filling up with some cement. If in fitting the various pieces together any small gaps should be left, these may be filled up with a special wood-cement which is supplied.

Corners which do not exactly meet may be touched up with a file. Any smoothing required is best done with fine sand-paper or glass-paper, but it is advisable first to give the objects a coat of French polish and allow them to dry thoroughly.

8. *Hurtig's Wood-composition for Parquetry, Blocks, Tiles, and other Decorative Objects.*

Hurtig's process for the production of a wood-composition consists in the manufacture of a waterproof, heat-resisting, compressible powder, and a special treatment of natural wood, together with the preparation of the requisite waterproof binding material for uniting the two. The powder, like that of Harrass, when pressed into heated metal moulds, unites to a solid body of any desired shape.

For the preparation of the powder, sawdust of any kind of wood is thoroughly incorporated with a strong aqueous solution of curd soap, and is then thoroughly dried. The powder is then treated with milk of lime and again dried, by which means a material is produced which is quite unaffected by water. To this powder a quantity of air-slaked lime is added, and the mixture is then thoroughly saturated with a solution of ordinary water-glass (sodium silicate), and once more air-dried. The water-glass serves as the binding material for the powder, and the air-slaked lime is added to produce an insoluble compound with this substance. The dry powder prepared in this way possesses the property of uniting into a solid body when pressed into heated moulds, and is then capable of resisting the action of water, heat, cold, etc.

The following proportions afford serviceable results: 50 kilograms (1 cwt.) of sawdust of any kind of wood are soaked in a solution of $1\frac{1}{2}$ kilos. (3 lbs.) of common curd soap, with such a quantity of water that the sawdust can

be thoroughly wetted with the solution. After drying it is mixed with milk of lime made from 2 kilos. (4½ lbs.) of slaked lime. It is again dried and then mixed with 2 kilos. of air-slaked lime. This mixture is then thrown into a bath prepared with 5 litres (8¾ pints) of water-glass of 33° Bé. and a sufficient quantity of water. The thoroughly wetted powder is once more dried, and is then ready for pressing. It yields blocks of stony hardness, which are particularly suitable for laying down parquet floors, as they are unaffected by weather and heat, which is not altogether the case with natural wood. It may also be used for the production of all sorts of household utensils, such as plates, cups, basins, etc. For this purpose the powder is filled into the previously heated moulds and then submitted to pressure; it penetrates into all the depressions of the mould, and on cooling hardens and retains the form imposed upon it.

The pressed blocks may be furnished with an upper layer of natural wood (or any other material), with which object they are first coated with the following composition: 2 parts of glue are melted with water, and poured into 1 part of hot linseed-oil varnish; 1 part of rosin dissolved in spirit, and mixed with ½ part of turpentine is then added. This mixture is well stirred together in a vessel immersed in boiling water, and is laid on hot. This cement is unaffected by water, and is not liable to the formation of air bubbles. After laying it on the surface of the pressed block it is allowed to cool until it forms a solid crust, and the block is then ready to receive the upper layer. This layer, when the blocks are intended for parquetry, is a mosaic pattern of wooden slabs, and for other purposes may consist of thin plates of copper, brass, or alloy, or of plain veneer or inlaid wood, or of wood with metal fillets, or tarsiatura work of metal inlaid with tortoise-shell, or composite work of any desired description.

When the upper layer is to consist of wood it is necessary that this should be so treated that it will be waterproof, which is effected in the following manner: A bath is prepared, consisting of 2 parts of concentrated sulphuric acid and 1 part of water, and in this the pieces of wood are immersed. As soon as the liquid has thoroughly penetrated the wood, the latter is well washed by soaking in pure water, rinsed, and dried. It is then immersed in a solution of common curd soap in a convenient quantity of water, and when thoroughly saturated with this solution it is again dried. It is next placed in milk of lime made up with slaked lime and a quantity of water, which is adjusted in accordance with the porosity of the wood, and, when the lime has completely penetrated into it, it is once more dried. The wood is now perfectly waterproof, and is ready for employment in the production of parquetry, tarsiatura, marquetry, etc., or for forming the outer layer of any of the pressed objects made according to the above process. To ensure its firm adhesion, it is applied to the surface of the pressed object which has already been covered with the waterproof cement, and the composite object is then replaced in the same heated mould as was used for the compression of the powder. The heat softens the cement, and by a prolonged pressure the outer layer of wood is so firmly joined to the moulded object that after complete cooling the two cannot be separated.

The articles prepared by the above process are said neither to swell nor shrink, neither do they get soft; they also resist the action of moisture and even of rain completely.

9. *Hurtig's Improved Wood-composition.*

Hurtig has recently improved his process, and now operates as follows: In the preparation of the powder for

pressing into forms with a surface exhibiting relief it is desirable to add materials to the powder which will give it greater plasticity than is required for objects with plane surfaces. The mode of preparing the powder is varied according to whether high relief or low relief is required.

A. *Preparation of the Powder for Low Relief.*—To the sawdust, which has been treated with soap and milk of lime and then air-dried, a mixture of casein and air-slaked lime is added. The lime and casein should first be allowed to react until they form a pasty mass or liquid. After the sawdust has been thoroughly saturated with this liquid it is air-dried, and is then ready for pressing. Suitable proportions are: 5 to 10 litres of sawdust, 0·1 to 0·5 litre of soap, 3 to 8 litres of casein which has been combined with 0·5 to 3·0 litres of dry air-slaked lime. These proportions are the limits within which the quantities may be varied; but we do not assert that these limits are in no case to be exceeded.

B. *Preparation of the Powder for High Relief.*—For the production of objects in high relief, from deep moulds, it is necessary that the powder should not only possess great plasticity, but that whilst warm it should remain flexible in order that it may be removed from the mould without injury, and should harden only when it becomes cold. This is attained in the following manner: Ripe potatoes are dried in their skins till they have lost 20 to 30 per cent. of their water. They are then crushed, and mixed with fine infusorial earth and a little Burgundy pitch. This mixture is added to the wet sawdust, and after mixing well the whole is air-dried. It is desirable to use unpeeled potatoes in order that the corky tissue of the skins, and the albuminous substances of the layer of cells immediately below the skin, may remain in the mixture. The proportions are as follows: 10 to 30 litres

of prepared sawdust, 15 to 40 litres of crushed potatoes, 1 to 5 litres of infusorial earth, and 0·5 to 2·5 litres of Burgundy pitch. These proportions also can be varied if necessary.

The powder thus prepared has not only the high degree of plasticity required, but even in very hot moulds it retains its original pale colour. Any desired colour can be given to it by the addition of mineral pigments which are not altered by heat, so that in all cases where the outer layer is to consist of metal the colour of the body may harmonise with that of the applied coating. The pressing and other treatment of this powder is performed exactly as described above.

10. *Kletzinsky's Wood-paste.*

One hundred parts of wood-meal, best that of soft varieties of wood, are well boiled in a solution of 100 parts of aluminium sulphate, and then left to become cold: 50 parts of glue are dissolved in 100 parts of boiling water and intimately mixed with the wood-meal pulp, the paste is rolled out into slabs and somewhat strongly pressed. The slabs, which at first are very brittle, acquire by slow air-drying an extraordinary degree of hardness; as soon as they are hard enough they are moistened with a 5 per cent. solution of potash in water three to five times, and are then finally dried; by this means the individual wood-particles become cemented together by a compound of gelatin and alumina, which is insoluble in water, and when dry has the hardness of horn. If it is desired to produce a coloured paste the meal of raw dye-woods may be used, or any suitable colouring matter may be added, or a mottled appearance may be given by adding variously coloured wood-meal and mixing slightly.

11. *Terra-cotta Wood.*

This artificial product is prepared by Gillmann's process in the following manner: According to the degree of porosity which it is desired to obtain, 1 to 2 parts of sawdust of resinous wood are mixed with 1 part of pulped china-clay, and by the addition of a suitable quantity of water a plastic mass of spongy texture is prepared, which is then submitted to the strong pressure of a steel piston in a metallic cylinder. This produces cylindrical blocks 20 to 30 cm. (8 to 12 inches) in diameter and 1·2 to 1·9 metre (47 to 75 inches) long. These are first air-dried, then dried in a stove, and finally burnt at a white-heat in a kiln, and slowly cooled. The blocks are extraordinarily refractory, and are capable of being sawn, cut, planed, and polished. Their density is about half that of ordinary bricks. These blocks have great strength, and are employed for architectural purposes.

12. *Palmer's Wood-composition.*

This material, which is also used as a substitute for wood-carvings, consists of blood, sawdust, bone-dust, and glue. The blood is dried without coagulating its albumin, and is then mixed with a suitable quantity of sawdust, 20 per cent. of bone-dust, and 10 per cent. of glue solution, and is strongly pressed into moulds at a temperature of 120° C.

13. *Billefeld's Artificial Wood.*

Ch. Billefeld has produced a number of these compositions. That for making casts by pouring in a liquid state into a mould consists of a mixture of vegetable fibre, paper half-stuff, caoutchouc, glue, balsam of sulphur (a solution of sulphur in linseed oil), glycerine,

and gluten. Another composition for the same purpose consists of half-stuff, vegetable fibre, tannin-gelatin, gutta-percha, Venetian turpentine, balsam of sulphur, and gum thus. The tannin-gelatin is prepared by treating glue with the tannin from oak-bark. A third composition, from which billiard-tables and similar articles can be made, is prepared from a paste of 80 parts of water, 32 parts of flour, 9 parts of alum, and 1 part of iron vitriol; then 15 parts of rosin and 10 parts of linseed oil are boiled with 1 part of flake litharge, and finally 35 to 60 parts of tow, or, better, wood-pulp, are added. The solid constituents are ground as fine as possible, and the whole paste is well kneaded together and then rolled out. It is then treated with hot linseed oil to render it waterproof. Objects, such as bas-reliefs, chapiters, cornices, etc., were shown by Billefeld in the London Exhibition of 1862. These compositions can be worked up into the most varied articles. One of their applications is to the covering of walls, and for this purpose Billefeld's artificial wood is that mostly employed. Artificial wood presents the very great advantages of resisting the action of fire, of being a bad conductor of heat, and of not being attacked by vermin. Its hardness is equal to that of the hardest woods, it works well with tools, and can even be bent. On this account it has been recommended for making furniture, carriages, etc., and in such cases, to give it the power of resisting weather, it is soaked in a solution of asphalt. A specimen of such artificial wood was examined by Dr. Sauerwein. It comes into commerce in slabs of about half a square metre, and of different thicknesses. The thickest slabs have a glazed coating of a brownish-red colour on one side; three other kinds were without the glazing, but were coated with coarse linen. The grey, fibrous composition is fairly hard, so that it can only be cut with some difficulty; it cannot be bent far without fracture. Its strength

is about that of fir-wood cut across the grain, as it is ruptured by a strain of 45 to 46 kilos. per square centimetre, whilst the breaking strain of fir-wood cut across the grain is 39 to 59 kilos. It possesses a slight degree of flexibility, a slip of it 15 mm. wide, 7 mm. thick, and 33 cm. (13 inches) long, supported at its ends and loaded in the middle, bent about 10 mm. before breaking. It softens when soaked in water, slowly if the water is cold, but very rapidly if hot. The filtered liquid gave on evaporation a residue which carbonised on heating, and with iodine gave the characteristic blue colour of starch paste, so that this substance was probably employed as a cement. Vegetable fibres consisting of refuse tow were easily recognised in the pulped mass. The material burnt with difficulty, and without giving a flame; it carbonised and finally left about 33 per cent. of ash. This consisted of gypsum, alumina, ferric oxide, and silica. The brownish-yellow glaze contained chiefly ochre, clay, and a little glue.

Another composition consists likewise of large slabs, but only 3 to 4 mm. thick. It is covered on both sides with coarse canvas, does not admit of being bent, but breaks when this is attempted. It likewise softens in warm water, giving off a peculiar tarry odour, and the softened mass can also be recognised as made up of the refuse of tow. According to these results it appears to have been made from old rope and sails, with which its tarry odour agrees. The water in which it has been soaked shows also the presence of starch. When heated it carbonises, and on complete combustion leaves about 40 per cent. of ash, consisting of silica, alumina, ferric oxide, with some calcium sulphate. Clay or cement appears therefore to be one of its principal constituents. It is therefore composed of three main constituents; 1, plant fibre, such as waste flax or hemp; 2, one or more mineral substances to which the mass owes its form and strength; 3, a binding material,

apparently starch paste. In preparing the material it seems to be a point of great importance to have the organic fibres sufficiently finely comminuted, in order that they may be the more intimately mixed with the other constituents, and that the composition should finally have been submitted to powerful pressure.

Attempts were made to imitate the material on the basis of the analysis, by mixing finely chopped tow, plaster of Paris, clay, sawdust, and starch paste. The plaster and clay were finely powdered, tempered with the paste and then mixed with the chopped tow and the sawdust, well kneaded together, and then quickly pressed with a hydraulic press. Equal parts of tow and plaster, with $\frac{1}{2}$ part of clay, or in another experiment $\frac{1}{2}$ part of porcelain cement instead of clay, gave after drying a very firm material, closely resembling the commercial one. The glaze was imitated by laying on a mixture of ochre, cement, and glue solution. It is, of course, evident that this small-scale experiment is not absolutely conclusive as to the best materials and proportions for large-scale manufacture.

14. *Ribbach's Sawdust-composition for Coating Floor Boards, Table Tops, etc.*

Sawdust, or finely ground hard wood, powdered glass, quartz sand or fire-clay, zinc-white, and pigments, are intimately mixed in proportions appropriate to the different objects for which the material is to be used, sifted, and then stirred up with linseed-oil varnish. The mixture is then spread, under pressure, on the surfaces to be coated, which previously have been cleaned and rubbed over with varnish, and is smoothed down. The surface may first be divided into compartments by fillets, and the compartments filled with differently coloured compositions. Such a flooring, after it has been well scrubbed with soap, can be waxed and polished.

15. *Wiederhold's Artificial Wood-composition.*

Wood-pulp, in the form in which it is supplied to paper-mills, is regarded by Wiederhold as a suitable material for making an artificial wood-composition. The simple compression to which this has been submitted confers on it a remarkable degree of hardness, such as to introduce difficulties into its employment, since the wood-pulp cakes, once dried, are only with difficulty softened by soaking in water. The pressed wood-pulp acquires, however, a still greater degree of firmness when it is wetted with a weak glue solution. Wood-pulp takes the impression of the moulds accurately. The pressed articles, after drying, are coated with linseed-oil varnish boiled to a thick consistence, which is laid on boiling hot. By this treatment, which is repeated several times, the articles are rendered completely proof against the action of water; after drying they can be rubbed smooth and polished or painted, and then be varnished. Wood-pulp can be mordanted and dyed of any desired tint; the mordant must, of course, be applied before the linseed-oil varnish, or better still, before pressing into the moulds, though this is not absolutely necessary.

The employment of wood-pulp for the manufacture of moulded articles of the most varied kinds should prove more advantageous than the use of sawdust and blood, and solves the problem of the preparation of wooden articles by pressing into moulds in a far simpler and more economical manner.

16. *Artificial Wood of Back and Potin.*

Back and Potin of Paris have invented a process for the manufacture of artificial wood, which yields very beautiful products, imitating most closely the different varieties of natural wood. This artificial wood consists of sawdust and glue, which by treatment with either tannin or alum has

been rendered insoluble in water after drying. In its original pulp form the product can take any shape or impression, and the most practised eye cannot distinguish the moulded objects from actual carvings.

17. *Wood-composition of Cohnfeld.*

To obtain an artificial wood-composition, Cohnfeld moistens the more or less finely subdivided waste of wood, straw, hay, leaves, bark, etc., singly or mixed, with a solution of zinc chloride of about 1·028 specific gravity, and allows the zinc chloride to act on the raw material until it becomes dry. Thereupon follows a treatment with basic magnesium chloride solution, of specific gravity 1·725 to 1·793, after which the well-mixed composition is pressed into moulds. The composition is left under pressure for 10 to 12 hours, during which time it hardens in consequence of the heat which it develops. The objects are then allowed to dry for several days in a warm, airy place, and are then placed for 10 or 12 hours in a strong solution of zinc chloride, of specific gravity about 1·205, and are finally dried. By this treatment it is said that a material is obtained which can be worked just like a hard wood, *viz.*, sawn, planed, bored, and polished, which is fire and waterproof, unattacked by weak acids or caustic lyes, and not affected by changes of weather, and is therefore highly suitable for architectural or decorative use, with the advantage that it does not warp like wood, but retains its original form unchanged.

18. *Sciffarin* (*Wood-cement*)

is a mixture of sawdust, hemp fibre, starch-meal, gelatinous and mineral substances, the preparation of which is kept secret, and which has been used for the production of ornamental articles. This very strong and elastic composition is capable of taking a high polish.

CHAPTER VI.

EMPLOYMENT OF SAWDUST FOR EXPLOSIVES AND GUNPOWDER.

In the manufacture of explosives sawdust is used for three distinct purposes: (1) The sawdust is wetted with solutions of various salts, then dried and mixed with substances which in contact with the salts absorbed by the sawdust produce an explosive action. (2) It is used for absorbing nitroglycerine, both on account of its great capacity for taking up liquids and of the large quantity of gas developed by the combustion. (3) The wood-fibre is converted into pyroxyline by nitrating it with nitric acid, although for this purpose it is usual to employ a purer cellulose than sawdust. In all cases in which sawdust is used for absorbing a liquid it must first be strongly dried, as the presence of any moisture would detract from its absorptive capacity. When sawdust is to be nitrated it is generally first boiled repeatedly with solutions suitable for removing from it as far as possible everything except the pure cellulose. These processes as well as the nitration are somewhat complicated and require special apparatus; their description lies beyond the limits of the present work, on which account I confine myself to the mere mention of some of the products, and a very brief notice of the methods of manufacture.

1. *Sawdust Blasting Powder.*

This explosive is made from nitrate of potash, nitrate of soda, chlorate of potash, sawdust, tan, and sulphur, and is prepared in the following manner:—

The nitrates of potash and soda and the chlorate of potash are dissolved together in boiling water in a pan. After boiling for 5 minutes the tan or sawdust, or the mixture of both, is thrown into the solution and thoroughly mixed. The mixture is turned over to a trough, mixed with flowers of sulphur and then dried. If tan is used it is either sifted and only the finer portions used, or it is ground. The blasting powder prepared by this process explodes very sharply, and is suitable for filling bore holes in rock where it is not possible to ram the powder down. This powder explodes by concussion, and on this account there should not be more than 25 per cent. of chlorate of potash present. To prepare a stronger powder which will not explode on concussion the two nitrates may be dissolved together without the chlorate; after absorbing this solution by sawdust, the boiling solution of the chlorate prepared apart is poured over the mixture, and the addition of sulphur, etc., proceeded with as before. To obtain a slower burning powder the chlorate may be mixed with the other materials as a fine powder instead of dissolving it. To obtain a weak powder the chlorate or the nitrate of potash, or both, may be omitted.

The proportions for 100 kilos. of the mixture are:—

30 litres of water.
35 kilos. of nitrate of soda (Chili saltpetre).
4 ,, nitrate of potash.
6 ,, chlorate of potash.
5 ,, sulphur.
23 ,, sawdust or tan.

Or,

30 litres of water.
15 kilos. nitrate of soda.
2 ,, nitrate of potash.
3 ,, chlorate of potash.
25 ,, sawdust or tan.

For the most energetic explosive the quantity of nitrate of soda is diminished and that of chlorate of potash increased,

adding the latter either in powder or in solution to the mixture of the nitrates with the tan.

Another proportion which also gives a powerful explosive is:—

10 kilos. of nitrate of potash.
5 „ nitrate of soda.

These are dissolved in warm water and the solution well mixed with 20 kilos. of sawdust; the mixture is then transferred to a tray, stirred up thoroughly with 5 kilos. of powdered chlorate of potash, and lastly 5 kilos. of flowers of sulphur are added and mixed in.

2. *Heraklin.*

This blasting powder has already been employed in the Austrian and French coal mines: the gaseous products it yields are harmless, and it burns somewhat slowly, so that the rock is merely torn down and not scattered about. According to the English patent of Dickerhoff (Vienna) 10 parts of sawdust saturated with a solution of picric acid and saltpetre and dried, are mixed with 17½ parts of saltpetre and 7½ parts of sulphur. The solution for soaking the sawdust is made up with 1 part of picric acid and 1 part of saltpetre in 60 parts of water for 30 parts of sawdust.

3. *Lignose.*

A blasting powder made of wood-fibre (sawdust, ground wood or cellulose) soaked in nitroglycerine is called lignose by Trützschler-Faltenstein; the wood-fibre serves in this case merely for the absorption of the nitroglycerine instead of the infusorial earth usually employed.

4. *Robandi's Brise-rocs.*

This explosive consists of 40 parts of nitrate of potash, 20 parts of nitrate of soda, 15 parts of sulphur, 1 part of rock-salt, 5 parts of coal, 15 parts of woody substance (sawdust or tan).

5. *Carbazotine.*

The explosive known by the name of carbazotine consists of 50 to 60 parts of potassium, sodium, or calcium nitrate, 13 to 16 parts of tan or sawdust, 14 to 16 parts of sulphur and 9 to 18 parts of soot.

6. *Reynaud's Pyronome.*

For the preparation of this explosive 52½ parts of sodium nitrate are dissolved in the least possible quantity of hot water, 27½ of spent tan or sawdust, and 20 parts of powdered sulphur are stirred in and the mixture is dried with the necessary precautions.

7. *Poch's Poudrolith.*

A mixture is made of 3 parts of spent tan, 5 parts of sawdust, 3 parts of barium nitrate, 3 parts of sodium nitrate, 6 parts of wood-charcoal, 12 parts of sulphur, and 68 parts of potassium nitrate. The barium and sodium nitrates are first dissolved in hot water, the tan and sawdust are thrown into the solution, and the mixture thoroughly dried at a gentle heat. The dried mixture is powdered and the other constituents, also in fine powder, are intimately mixed with it in a rotating drum.

8. *Volkmann's Wood-powder.*

This powder is made by soaking sawdust in solutions of yellow prussiate of potash (potassium ferrocyanide) and saltpetre, of which the proportions may be varied, and then strongly drying the product.

9. *Köppel's Safe Blasting Powder.*

Two varieties of this blasting powder are manufactured, the first for hard, the second for soft rock. Their composition is as follows:—

	I.	II.
Potassium nitrate	35·00	42·00
Sodium nitrate	19·00	22·00
Refined sulphur	11·00	12·50
Sawdust	9·50	19·00
Potassium chlorate	9·50	—
Wood-charcoal	6·00	7·00
Sodium sulphate	4·25	5·00
Refined sugar	2·25	—
Picric acid	1·25	1·50
Potassium ferrocyanide	2·25	—

Each of the materials is pulverised alone and they are then mixed in a wooden drum. The mixture is moistened with 10 to 15 per cent. of water and stirred until somewhat large lumps are formed, which are then slowly dried and freed from dust by a sieve. The advantages of this blasting powder are its cheapness and its indifference to friction and concussion. It explodes only when brought in contact with burning or incandescent substances.

10. *Diorrexin.*

According to an analysis by Fels the composition of this explosive is as follows:—

		On 100 parts of dry substance.
Picric acid	1·50	1·65
Wood-charcoal	6·82	7·49
Beech-wood-sawdust	9·98	10·97
Potassium nitrate	38·93	42·78
Sodium nitrate	21·07	23·16
Sulphur	12·20	13·40
Water	9·00	—
Loss	0·50	0·55

Equal volumes of diorrexin and ordinary powder exert the same explosive force. But the fact that diorrexin is 25 per cent. lighter and costs $\frac{1}{5}$ less than black powder gives it the preference.

11. *Pyrolith.*

Wattlen gives the name pyrolith to a blasting powder of which he makes two kinds, one for hard rock, such as granite, etc., the other for soft rock, such as limestone, coal, etc.

The variety for hard rock consists of:—

12·5 parts of sawdust.
67·5 ,, ,, potassium nitrate.
20·0 ,, ,, flowers of sulphur.

That for soft rock is composed of:—

11·0 parts of sawdust.
50·5 ,, ,, potassium nitrate.
16·0 ,, ,, sodium nitrate.
1·5 ,, ,, powdered charcoal.
20·0 ,, ,, flowers of sulphur.

12. *New Dynamite No. III.*

Under this name a blasting powder is now manufactured which is a mixture of charcoal (or wood-meal), sodium nitrate, and sulphur, impregnated with nitroglycerine. According to Münch the percentage composition is 20 parts of nitroglycerine and 80 parts of a mixture consisting of 75 parts of sodium nitrate, 10 of sulphur and 12 of wood-meal. According to Göhl it contains 12·15 per cent. of nitroglycerine, 13·9 per cent. of sulphur, 56·4 per cent. of sodium nitrate, 13·86 per cent. of charcoal (or wood-meal), and 4·16 per cent. of water (inclusive of loss in analysis).

13. *Powder of Kellow and Short.*

The following formulæ are given:—

	I.	II.	III.
Potassium chlorate .	12 parts	6 parts	10 parts
Sodium nitrate . .	30 ,,	36 ,,	10 ,,
Potassium nitrate .	8 ,,	4 ,,	20 ,,
Sulphur . . .	10 ,,	10 ,,	— ,,
Tan and sawdust . .	42 ,,	50 ,,	46 ,,

The tan and sawdust are soaked in a solution of the salts, the flowers of sulphur are then mixed in and the mixture is dried. According as the potassium chlorate is employed in the dissolved or solid state, and according as it is increased or decreased in proportion to the sodium nitrate, the powder develops more or less energy.

14. *De Tret's Blasting Powder.*

52·5 parts of sodium nitrate are dissolved in the requisite quantity of boiling water, and the solution is poured upon 27·5 parts of tan, which is thoroughly saturated therewith. Then 20 parts of flowers of sulphur are mixed in. The mixture is dried and packed.

15. *Haloxylin.*

Most kinds of explosives contain sulphur; some, however, are made without that ingredient, as for example Fehleisen's haloxylin. It consists of:—

45 parts of saltpetre.
3 to 5 parts of wood-charcoal.
9 parts of sawdust.
1 part of potassium ferricyanide.

The sawdust, charcoal, and saltpetre are intimately mixed, and to each 100 kilos. there is added a solution of potassium ferricyanide in 2 litres of water, to increase its explosive energy. The mass is then, like ordinary gunpowder, pressed, granulated, dried, and if necessary polished.

16. *Oller's Blasting Powder.*

Oller's blasting powder consists of:—

66 parts of potassium nitrate.
2½ ,, ,, potassium chlorate.
20 ,, ,, sulphur.
3½ ,, ,, wood-charcoal.
2 ,, ,, animal-charcoal.
6 ,, ,, sawdust.

17. *Blasting Powder of Terré and Mercadier.*

51½	parts	of potassium nitrate.
16	,,	,, sodium nitrate.
1½	,,	,, coal.
11	,,	,, sawdust.
20	,,	,, sulphur.

18. *Schultze's White Gunpowder and Blasting Powder.*

Thin slices of wood are cut by a stamp into small cubical grains of the size of barley-groats. These are then boiled with dilute soda solution to remove the sap-constituents, then washed repeatedly, dried, submitted to the action of bleaching powder and again washed and dried. They are then nitrated with a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, the acid is removed by a centrifugal machine, the product is thoroughly washed and dried, then soaked in a solution of potassium or barium nitrate and again dried.

Schultze's powder has greater ballistic energy than common gunpowder, its smoke affects the organs of respiration less, it leaves a very small ash, and it can be stored and transported without the slightest danger, because it can be wetted and redried. Although higher in price than ordinary powder it is more economical in consequence of its greater efficiency.

19. *Dy's Yellow Gunpowder.*

This product only differs from Schultze's in the respect that instead of wood-grains the ground wood prepared for paper-making is nitrated after granulating. Sawdust may, of course, be used with the same result.

20. *Lannoy's White Powder.*

This is a mixture of coarsely powdered sulphur and saltpetre with addition of some form of pyroxyline such as nitrated wood, nitrated sawdust, or nitrated bran. It

dislodges the rock without any considerable shattering or scattering. It is difficult to ignite and burns slowly. In hard rock it is more effective than in coal or shale; it is more costly to manufacture and gives a suffocating smoke, so that its freedom from danger is its only recommendation. According to analysis it contains 65 parts of soda saltpetre, 13 of sulphur, and 22 of wood-fibre.

21. *Lithofracteur.*

The name lithofracteur is used for certain blasting powders which consist of nitroglycerine absorbed by materials which are themselves explosive. When exploded they are converted almost wholly into gases of high temperature and pressure. The absorbing substances are prepared sawdust, coal, bran, etc., and the finished product contains 55 per cent. of nitroglycerine. The preparation of the sawdust consists in freeing it from resin and saturating it with saltpetre.

22. *Brain's Blasting Powder*

consists of a mixture of potassium chlorate, potassium nitrate, wood-charcoal, and fine oak sawdust; 60 parts of this mixture are then caused to absorb 40 parts of nitroglycerine. Its explosive force is 25 to 30 per cent. higher than that of an equal weight of dynamite.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

CHAPTER VII.

MANUFACTURE OF BRIQUETTES FROM SAWDUST.

Paper-pulp from Wood, and its Employment with Mortar, and as an Insulating Material.

Considering the relatively high heating value of sawdust, and the difficulty of burning it in the loose condition in ordinary fire grates, the obvious method suggests itself of bringing it into a compact form by the addition of some kind of binding material, and submitting it to high pressure, so that a handy, clean, compact fuel may be produced. The various binding agents, resin, tar, water-glass, Iceland moss, etc., which are used for making coal, coke, and charcoal briquettes, may also be used in this case, but as a rule the cost of converting sawdust into briquettes is too high to render possible an extensive use of the process. The making up of sawdust into briquettes, both for burning into charcoal, and for distillation, has, however, been adopted of late, and apparently with fairly good results.

One of the most important conditions for the formation of briquettes is that the sawdust must be as dry as possible, another condition being that rather powerful presses must be employed for the mixture of sawdust and binding material.

In pressing sawdust into briquettes, G. Grimm aims at obtaining a kind of felting of the material. A quantity of the sawdust sufficient to form a thin layer is first pressed into the mould; a further quantity is then added and the

pressure reapplied, and so on until the desired thickness is produced. By this method, in which each block is built up gradually from thin layers, a very perfect incorporation of the layers results from their mutual interpenetration, and the product possesses a degree of cohesion which renders it well fitted both for carriage and handling in general. Moreover, when using the briquettes as fuel, a certain loosening of the layers is brought about by the heat, so that the whole mass is brought into a state of combustion more rapidly than would be the case if its contexture was uniform throughout. This property is also valuable when the briquettes are submitted to dry distillation, since the volatilisation of the products of distillation proceeds more rapidly and uniformly throughout the whole mass of the briquette than is the case with those prepared by other processes.

Amongst the newer processes for the manufacture of briquettes may be mentioned that in which the waste liquors from the sulphide pulp manufacture is utilised. The sawdust—also small charcoal and charcoal powder—is mixed with the inspissated waste lye by a mixing machine, and very serviceable briquettes are obtained by pressing the mixture. The briquettes produced have an agreeable appearance, are firm, coherent, and do not become damp as would have been expected from the hygroscopic character of the dry residue of the lye.

According to Meyer, waste or comminuted wood is steamed until its elasticity is destroyed, and the blocks obtained by pressing it are then submitted to distillation, whereby it is stated that a very solid charcoal is obtained.

Pfropfe prepares briquettes from 2 parts of small wood and 1 part of tar, by shaping the mixture, either by hand presses or mechanical presses, into blocks or bricks, which are then distilled. The condensable products of distillation separate into aqueous and oily layers which are

separated automatically. The residue in the retort is said to be pure charcoal.

Petroleum Briquettes with Sawdust.

Resin is dissolved in petroleum by stirring or shaking; and during this operation, which takes about 40 minutes, finely powdered caustic soda, or another alkali, is gradually added. At the same time dry sawdust, or some similar absorbent material, is put in. The soda may be crushed under petroleum to prevent it from taking up moisture from the air. Powdered soda which has been slightly moistened with water may indeed be used, but the quantity of water must not be large enough to make the soda pasty. The operation is conducted in a receptacle furnished with stirring, or better with shaking, machinery. After thorough blending the mixture is removed from the receptacle and very soon becomes solid.

Sawdust Briquettes with Molasses.

Molasses is a very suitable binding material for the production of briquettes from sawdust, small charcoal, and charcoal powder. Salterey describes his process, which can be employed for any combustible material, or even for ores, as follows: Experiments have shown that all kinds of sugar-molasses, whether dialysed or not, may be used for the purpose. The process is a very simple one. The sawdust, from which coarse fragments of wood should be removed, is dried until at least the greater part of the moisture is removed, and then moistened with diluted molasses and thoroughly amalgamated in a mixing machine, such as is commonly employed for the manufacture of briquettes. The quantity of the binding material must be adjusted according to the dampness of the sawdust, only so much being added as to make the mixture feel moist. After the requisite blending

the powder is strongly compressed into moulds, and the bricks are allowed to dry for some time in airy situations before they are put to use.

Sawdust Briquettes for Distillation.

In order to use up wood-waste most advantageously it is desirable to reduce the loose, pulverulent material to a compact form, and for this purpose the briquette form is the most appropriate and obvious. Amongst the newer processes which endeavour to solve the problem in this manner may be mentioned that of Bergmann, according to which the sawdust, after thorough drying, is merely compressed by high hydraulic pressure into the form of solid briquettes. This proved impracticable, even with a pressure of 300 atmospheres (2 tons per square inch), without previous heating to 130° C. A new patent prescribes a pressure of 1000 to 1500 atmospheres (6⅔ to 10 tons per square inch), but it is obvious that the use of such enormous pressures is not only attended with many difficulties, high cost, and frequent repairs, but also with considerable danger and inconvenience.

Fr. Arnold of Magdeburg has constructed a knee-press, in which by a steel lever a very high pressure can be obtained with a relatively small expenditure of force, and with which both sawdust and shavings can be compressed into solid blocks, convenient either for burning or carbonisation.

According to a patent taken out by E. Leinhaas of Freiberg in Saxony (D.R.P. 86143) the preparation of such briquettes may be accomplished, without either high pressure or heat, by using the lime-mud residue from the distillation of acetic acid as a binding material for sawdust.

Waste vegetable substances, sawdust, tan, etc., are air-dried and then mixed with the lime-mud in simply con-

structed mixing machines. The mixture is made into briquettes by either screw presses, or other well-known briquette presses—the adoption of the special form of press depending on the daily output required—and is then carbonised in a special apparatus (D.R.P. 30338), the gases being passed through a chamber in which the briquettes were stacked up before the fire was lit, and working at first at a low temperature. The tar-vapours are precipitated on and are absorbed by the briquettes. The temperature is then gradually raised, whereupon the more volatile portion of the tar is driven off, whilst the heavier constituents of the tar carbonise in the interior of the briquettes and bind together the particles of wood. Simultaneously with the distillation products from the sawdust, etc., acetic acid is evolved from the lime-mud, chiefly in the form of acetone. The gases are freed from acetic acid, acetone, tar, etc., by cooling, and the uncondensable gases are used for heating. The carbonisation is at an end as soon as the gases are found to be free from condensable products: the time required is easily judged after some experience. The carbonised briquettes are somewhat cooled in the furnace, and are then transferred to air-tight cooling chambers. These charcoal briquettes form a far more valuable combustible than ordinary wood-charcoal, and furnish an incandescent fuel such as is required for heating railway carriages, flat irons, etc. Such a fuel was formerly obtained by powdering wood-charcoal, mixing it with soda, pressing into moulds and heating to redness. But by the above process the incandescent fuel is obtained direct at the first carbonisation, and the chief difference is the introduction of lime from the lime-mud instead of soda.

Employment of Sawdust in the Ceramic Industry and as an Addition to Mortar.

The use of sawdust in the manufacture of pottery is connected with its property of lightening clay—the specific gravity of sawdust is very low—and of carbonising or burning away completely to an ash during the subsequent firing, in consequence of which a further lightening, and at the same time porosity, are produced. It is, for instance, in this way that the Alkarazzas, those porous clay bottles formerly used by the Arabs for cooling water, which have continued in use in Spain and have lately been introduced into Germany, are made from clay with which fine sawdust has been mixed. During the firing of the vessels the sawdust is burnt off, and the clay is left with a multitude of minute pores, by which the water oozes through the walls. On the exterior of the vessel the water evaporates, and by rendering heat latent keeps the contents cool.

In the same way porous plates are manufactured for drying substances containing much water, as for example, starch. These plates are capable of absorbing much larger quantities of water than merely unglazed earthenware.

Bricks of greater or less porosity for building purposes can be obtained by the addition of a larger or smaller proportion of sawdust to the brick-earth. When such bricks are used for house walls, they produce far warmer rooms than common bricks, because the air in the pores is a worse conductor of heat than the clay. Moreover their weight is considerably less than that of ordinary bricks, and they can therefore be used for the construction of fireproof walls in situations where a heavy weight is inadmissible, or for building arches which will bear less heavily on their abutments. The use of such bricks is of high antiquity; in ancient Rome pumice was used in making them, but where that was not procurable clay was mixed

with substances which became consumed whilst the bricks were being burnt.

Sawdust is particularly suitable for this purpose, since the pores can be made larger or smaller according to the coarseness of the sawdust; moreover, it burns away at a low temperature, and leaves no detrimental residue, for the small amount of potash which the ash contains can have no injurious effect on the quality of the bricks.

A very modern product is the cement composition used for light partition walls, for plastering ceilings, etc. It is prepared by mixing cement or plaster or Paris with sawdust in various proportions, and casting the mixture into planks, or mouldings, either with or without a skeleton of wire netting. The use of sawdust as an addition to mortar for stuccoing the fronts of houses, etc., is well known, and such mortar finds various applications. Rohde, for plastering walls and ceilings, and in damp rooms, employs a mortar composed of freshly slaked lime and the sawdust of soft wood, which should be in as fibrous a condition as possible. The quantity of lime should only be just large enough to allow the mixture to be laid on. This mortar forms a felt impregnated with lime, and is so light that if struck the injury does not extend beyond the spot on which the blow falls, whilst a coating of it which was laid on an extremely damp wall showed no change in solidity or in appearance in the course of eight years. Rohde especially recommends it for plastering mud walls and pisé work, as well as for roofs coated with clay. Even on the plank walls of an ice-house, against which the ice was packed tight, a plaster coating of this material 1 centimetre thick adhered firmly and remained sound. Rooms which have had their walls plastered with this composition can be papered in a few weeks.

Two American inventors have proposed to use sawdust instead of sand in stucco and wall plaster, in order to

lighten the mixture and secure firmer adhesion to the wall. An old practice was to use sawdust for covering up objects exposed to rain, cold, etc.; one of these patents proposes simply the use of a mixture of equal parts of sawdust and plaster of Paris or cement; the other gives the following:—

4½ parts of a mixture of slaked lime and sawdust.
1 part of plaster of Paris.
¼ „ „ glue.
$\frac{1}{10}$ „ „ glycerine.

Addition of Sawdust to Mortar.

By the use of sawdust the formation of cracks in wall plaster may be prevented, and on this subject the following statement has been made:—

"The house in which I dwell lies very high and exposed, so that the copious rain, which here in the neighbourhood of the sea falls almost continuously during the equinoxes, fills every chink in the outer cement on the weather side of the house, especially on the upper surfaces of the breast-mouldings and plinth-mouldings, with water. These crevices are then gradually widened and extended by the formation of ice, so that in the spring large surfaces of the cement peel off. To remedy this inconvenience, which annually repeated itself in the same situations, and which was the more expensive and troublesome because the freshly stuccoed surfaces always required painting with oil, I had, without success, employed the most varied means, when the idea occurred to me to prevent the formation of crevices in the stucco by the addition of sawdust, which I expected to have a felting action similar to that of calf's hair. The sawdust was strongly dried, then passed through a common fruit sieve to remove coarse chips, so that only the small woolly flocks were used. I made up the mortar with 1 part of cement, 2 parts of lime, 2 parts

of sawdust and 3 parts of sharp sand. The sawdust was first thoroughly mixed with the cement and sand and then the lime added. This had the desired result, for since that time even those joints which were not bonded together, although, in the finishing cement-coat of these, sawdust could, of course, not be used, no crack has shown itself" Sawdust therefore fulfils the purpose of matting a plaster, so as to prevent it from cracking, far better than hair, and in such cases as the foregoing is strongly to be recommended.

Quite recently a commencement has been made in the use of sawdust as a non-conductor of heat, by mixing it with plaster of Paris, loam, mortar, hair, cork, etc., and applying a thick layer to steam pipes, cylinders, heaters, etc., round which cloth had first been wrapped, and after drying giving it a coat of oil paint.

Stony Composition from Sawdust for a Building and Insulating Material.

This invention relates to a stony composition which should be particularly suitable as a building material for the construction of walls, flooring, for drying damp rooms, for paving stone, and for the building of reservoirs and vessels of every kind. It consists principally of wood-meal and plaster of Paris, or cement. The wood-meal requires to be so prepared that an intimate union of it with the plaster or cement may be secured; it also needs to be made incombustible and prevented from absorbing moisture. It is used in the proportion of 2 parts of wood-meal to 1 part of plaster or cement.

The wood-meal requires boiling for a long time with water-glass, powdered asbestos, and a little glue or other binding material, in order that the fine particles may be thoroughly penetrated by the water-glass, and coated with

the asbestos. The meal so prepared is not only incombustible and non-hygroscopic, but, as already mentioned, is particularly capable of uniting with plaster of Paris to a homogeneous mass of great hardness, such as has not hitherto been obtained with wood-meal.

The wood-meal so prepared is mixed with plaster or cement and water and is poured into a mould, in which if desired wire netting can previously have been placed. For applications of the material in which the greatest possible strength is to be attained, the contents of the mould may be exposed to pressure whilst hardening.

After the mixture has hardened, the slabs or other objects are burnt in a kiln, or are dried in a stove specially constructed for the purpose.

According to the purposes to which it is to be applied, sand, tar, asphalt, and other substances may be added to the wood-meal after the boiling with water-glass.

The material obtained by this process is light and has little porosity; it has the great advantage of not being hygroscopic or permeable to moisture. Walls built of this material may have nails driven into them without any damage to the surrounding parts, whilst the nails, on account of the firmness of the substance, hold well. Moreover, in consequence of the treatment of the saw-meal with water-glass and asbestos powder, the material is fireproof. The addition of tar acts also as a protection against vermin, rotting, and growth of mould.

The hardness of the substance and the other properties mentioned render this material peculiarly fit for paving stone. It lasts well, deadens sound, and does not wear out the horses' hoofs.

This material is also a low conductor of electricity, and is therefore suitable for insulations.

In comparison with the well-known practice of coating wood with water-glass to secure a better adhesion of

plaster, it is to be borne in mind that in the new process each particle of the wood is thoroughly saturated with water-glass by the process of boiling the sawdust in a solution of that substance.

Manufacture of Paper-pulp from Wood (Sawdust, Shavings, etc.) for Paper-making.

In the employment of wood for paper-making the endeavour is to obtain a cellulose as pure and as long fibred as possible; sawdust, however, furnishes only very short fibres, and is moreover so bulky that the boiling, or at least the circulation of the liquid in the boiler, is much impeded.

The apparatus to be described here is intended to overcome this difficulty and to render possible the production of a serviceable wood-pulp from sawdust, shavings, and waste pieces of wood 5 to 8 mm. thick, by a combined boiling and grinding process. The apparatus represented in vertical section in Fig. 42, and in horizontal section through the line, *a*, *a*, by Fig. 43, consists of a steam-tight cylinder, A, which has a smooth inner surface and in which there rotates a central axle, H, carrying a number of forked plates, *d*, *d*. The forks are provided with adjustable journals, which are connected with the adjusting screws, N, N, by springs. In these journals revolve the axles, P, of the rollers, K, which, by the rotation of the shaft, H, are caused to roll round on the inner surface of the cylinder, A, and to exert upon that surface a greater or less pressure according to the centrifugal force developed by a greater or less speed of rotation.

Instead of the bearings with springs, the construction shown in Fig. 44 may be adopted. Here the rollers, K, are simply bored out so as to ride loosely on the axles, P, fixed to the arms, J, so that they press against the interior of

the cylinder, A, solely by virtue of the centrifugal force developed by the rotation, and in doing so take up a more or less excentric position with regard to the axles, P. The process is as follows: Through a manhole in the cover of the cylinder an appropriate quantity of sawdust, shavings, or wood-chips are introduced; water is added in quantity sufficient to float the charge of wood. The manhole is closed, and through the tangential pipe, T, steam is admitted of at least 52 to 53 lbs. to the inch pressure.

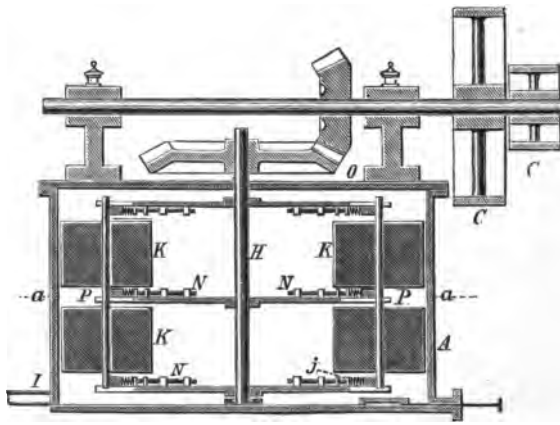


FIG. 42.—Apparatus for Preparing Paper-pulp from Wood-waste (Vertical Section).

The steam throws the mixture into rotation, heats it up, and produces a pressure in the cylinder. This treatment causes the fibres to acquire a degree of tenacity which prevents them from breaking short during the subsequent action of the rollers. Some lime, soda, or potash may be added to the mass at the outset, by which the fibres would be rendered more pliant and be freed from all impurities. The mass remains exposed to the action of the steam until the fibres have acquired the requisite toughness and

pliancy. This generally takes two hours, after which for another two hours the mass is gently worked with the rollers. The main shaft, which drives the axle, H, by bevelled gearing, is fitted with pulleys of two sizes, C, C, to

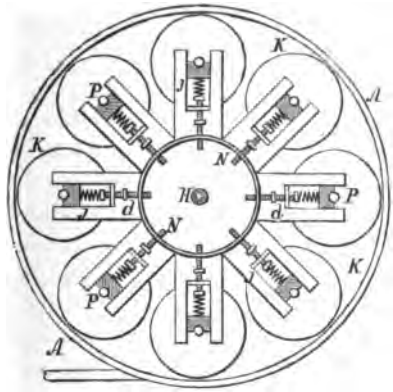


FIG. 43.—Apparatus for Preparing Paper-pulp from Wood-waste (Section through the line *a*, *a*).

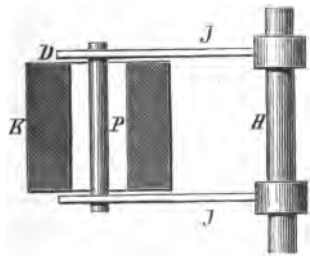


FIG. 44.—Modified Apparatus for Preparing Paper-pulp from Wood-waste.

give two different speeds. By running the shaft with the large pulley, a slow speed and light pressure on the interior of the cylinder are obtained. The rollers are arranged so as to bear upon almost the whole surface of the cylinder.

Either a single long roller, or several superposed short ones may be employed. By reason of the yielding of the springs, the rollers are able to pass over any hard portions of the material without injury to the machinery. After the machine has been driven for two hours at a slow speed, the driving-belt is shifted to the small pulley and the rollers thrown into rapid rotation. This throws the wood outwards towards the walls of the cylinder, where the fragments become more and more crushed up and disintegrated, without, however, any breaking up of the fibres themselves. And, as the pressure of the rollers on the cylinder is considerable, and the fragments of wood pass under them again and again, the individual fibres are at last completely separated one from the other. The process may be conducted without the addition of any alkali, trusting to the action of the steam to produce the requisite toughening of the fibres. But in that case the operation would require a much longer time.

Kapp's Wood-pulp.

The wood-pulp obtained when wood is ground by millstones with addition of water is essentially different from cellulose. It is merely wood reduced to a fine state of subdivision, the fibres being still coated with the incrusting substance, and may be used as an addition to paper-pulp and rags in making common pasteboard. To grind waste wood and tan (but not sawdust) to wood-pulp, W. Kapp of Berk on the Lippe uses a stone mill with horizontal axes, above which is fixed a feeding-box fitted with plungers. The material to be ground is filled into the box below the plungers, the latter being meanwhile raised by a hand-wheel engaging in a pair of racks, which when raised are fixed by a ratchet. When the ratchet is released the plungers are depressed by a counterpoise. The lower

edges of the feed-box should not actually touch the stones, but the intermediate space should be as small as possible: should it become increased by wear, the position of the box may be adjusted by means of screws, even whilst the machine is running. To prevent the wood-pulp from flowing over the ends of the stone rollers, wooden cheek-blocks are fitted close to the stones. Whereas, in ordinary mills, the use of hard stone is inadmissible, since such stone would produce an inelastic, brittle material, in Kapp's machine it is advantageous, since the disintegration process is a different one, because the material has already been partly reduced in size, which produces a much finer fibre.

The stone requires to have a peripheral velocity of about 500 metres (1640 feet) per minute. The water required is supplied by a pipe as in an ordinary wood-pulping mill.

CHAPTER VIII.

VARIOUS APPLICATIONS OF SAWDUST AND WOOD-REFUSE.

Sawdust as a Material for Preventing Rough Cast from Flaking off Under the Influence of Frost and Rain.

Sawdust should serve very much better for this purpose than the hair commonly employed. It must first be well dried and then sifted to remove all coarse particles. A mixture is then made with 2 parts of sawdust, 5 parts of sharp sand, and 1 part of cement, which are thoroughly commingled, and to which 2 parts of lime are then added.

Manufacture of Casks from the Waste-wood of Saw-mills.

The outside planks of tree trunks, which are obtained as a refuse product when cutting the trees into deals, are cut lengthwise by an ordinary circular saw, and each of the pieces reduced to the length required for the cask staves. Each of these pieces is again cut to the proper width by a multiple circular saw, which is fed with the wood by means of grooved rollers. Lastly, a circular saw with vertical spindle and automatic feed cuts the pieces to the size required for the staves. This saw has a diameter of 600 mm. (23½ inches); in the middle of the spindle above the saw-bench there is a guide rod, at each side of which a grooved feed-roller is situated, by which arrangement

it is possible to cut two pieces of different thickness simultaneously. These pieces are then conveyed to the trimming and chine-cutting machines, in order to have their ends cut to the right bevel and the chine notches cut out for the reception of the heads. This machine has an axle carrying the knives for cutting the chine notches, and two axles for the trimming saws. Both the trimming saw and the notching knives can be set to the proper distance apart for staves of any required length.

The staves are fed into the machine by hand, each stave being laid with its hinder edge on a rod which moves backwards and forwards in guides. The pieces so trimmed are now conveyed to the jointing saw, a machine with a small, strong circular saw, to which the pieces are brought upon a carriage which runs on rails. This machine gives the edges of the staves their exact bevel, no hand work being afterwards required to fit them together. For cheaper transport the casks are not made up, but the staves and heads for each cask are tied into a bundle. The heads are cut out in the same fashion from shorter waste pieces, and from pieces not suitable for staves. The head pieces are dowelled and cut to the circular form by a special machine. All the machines can be fed by boys. One set of machines will turn out several hundred casks a day. The demand for these is almost unlimited, since the users of such casks —cement makers, millers, nail makers, and fruit merchants —are always ready buyers.

Manufacture of Calcium Carbide from Sawdust.

For the manufacture of calcium carbide, from which, by the action of water, acetylene gas is prepared, either coke, coal, or wood-charcoal may be used. According to a patent obtained by Wilson of Ontario, the charcoal of sawdust and other wood-refuse can be employed. These sub-

stances are carbonised by heating in suitable furnaces, and the finely powdered charcoal is then mixed with limestone. The mixture is then exposed for 10 hours to the heat of an electric arc, which is sufficiently powerful to melt iron and boil lead. The product is calcium carbide, which, reduced to small fragments, is supplied to consumers in this form in tin canisters.

Sawdust as Manure.

Sawdust, by itself, has but little value as a manure, because it is non-nitrogenous, and even by decomposition in the soil by atmospheric influence is incapable of furnishing any nitrogenous materials to vegetation. Its value as a manure is far less than that of straw, nevertheless it would be incorrect to regard it as altogether valueless. For although the amount of phosphoric acid and potash in the wood of coniferous trees is extremely small, nevertheless in the soil sawdust is rapidly converted into humus which for many varieties of soil has at least some value. On the other hand, however, it must be observed that the pure wood-fibre such as we have it in wood-meal is a particularly stable substance, very indisposed to rot spontaneously, and that it therefore decomposes so slowly that the carbonic acid which it generates is supplied far too slowly to have any marked effect on the vegetation with which it is in contact. If therefore we disregard its mechanical effect its manurial value is almost nothing. Its mechanical action, especially its great capacity for absorbing liquids, is however so considerable, that from this point of view alone it deserves notice, and as a matter of fact sawdust is largely used as a mulch. The practice, therefore, which has been frequently recommended, of mixing artificial manures with long-fibred, woolly sawdust, and throwing the mixture into heaps to undergo fermentation, is by no means to be rejected. One of the great

advantages of this method is that the powdery manure when applied at a particular spot does not get blown all over the place; moreover, the decomposing sawdust ought to render the manure more soluble and more rapidly active.

1. *Richardson's Artificial Manure.*

For the preparation of his artificial manure, Richardson employs dry, sifted sawdust, which he moistens with muriatic or sulphuric acid and then heats to 130° F. The mixture is then either spread on the land as it is, or is mixed with blood and heated to 140° F., which causes the blood to coagulate. The dry mixture can be packed in sacks, distributed to consumers, and used as manure. Instead of blood, bone-ash, coprolites, animal charcoal, or natural phosphatic minerals such as phosphorite, etc., may be added to the mixture of sawdust and sulphuric acid. The mixture is thrown into heaps which are then covered with straw, old sacks, etc., whereupon by chemical action a heat of 100° to 150° F. is developed inside the heaps. When the temperature of the heaps has fallen to that of the surrounding atmosphere the process may be regarded as completed and the product be put to use.

2. *Carbonised Sawdust as Manure.*

To employ sawdust in agriculture it is most advantageous that it should be carbonised. With this object charcoal heaps (*Meiler*) are constructed of brushwood, such as broom and other dwarf shrubs, and these are gradually filled up with sawdust, which is thrown on lightly with the shovel in such a way as to leave numerous gaps for the admission of air. When the heap is covered with a layer of sawdust, which must not be too thick, the fire is kindled. Wherever the fire begins to break through, more sawdust is thrown on, and when the layer has reached a certain

thickness the heap is allowed to cool. . After complete cooling the heap is taken apart. The charcoal obtained in this way is mixed with liquid manure, urine, phosphates, blood, etc., laid up in heaps, and left to itself for some weeks. The sawdust must of course be dried before being carbonised, and the operation must be carried on in a dry locality. This manure has given excellent results with a variety of plants.

3. *Manure from Tan.*

1. The production of the manure depends on fermentation, and for the formation of the compost heap it is desirable to select a place exposed to air and moisture. On the spot selected, a layer of tan about 35 cms. (14 inches) thick is spread out, and covered with 6 cms. ($2\frac{1}{2}$ inches) of slaked lime: above this a second layer of tan is spread, and likewise covered with lime, and the heap is built up in this way with alternate layers to a height of 2 metres ($6\frac{1}{2}$ feet). The heap is moistened with water until it heats strongly, and the bark, which, on account of the tannin it contains, does not readily rot by itself, is brought by the lime into a decomposed condition. If it is desired to obtain a strongly forcing manure, a layer of powdered gypsum (Terra alba) is spread upon the lime, then one of fresh, undecomposed horse dung, then tan again, and so on to the desired height. Liquid manure and urine are then poured into holes made by thrusting a stake into the heap, and the whole is left to rot.

2. The following mixture also gives an admirable compost: 10 parts of well-manured garden soil, 2 parts of gypsum, 1 part of quicklime, $\frac{1}{4}$ part rock-salt, 2 parts of wood-ash, 1 part of tan. The whole is well mixed, and laid out in a long ridged heap. Whilst mixing, strong liquid manure (drainage from the dung heap) is added as

long as it can be absorbed without causing the mixture to cling together. The heap is turned over and moistened with liquid manure twice a week for a month. It is necessary that it should heat up if it is to prove an efficient forcing manure. The heating is due to the tan. If tan is not obtainable, the dust or refuse from thrashing clover seed, rye, wheat, or buck-wheat may be used instead; also malt dust, fir sawdust, etc., may be used. The heap will begin to heat within 24 hours, and if it is regularly turned over and moistened twice a week it will be fit for use in a month.

Wood-mosaic Plaques from Wood-shavings.

The curled shavings obtained in planing wood are flattened out by hand, after soaking in water or steaming. They are laid one on the other and gently pressed for some time. They thus become perfectly flat and can easily and rapidly be piled up in regular layers, after first dipping into thin glue. Care must be taken that the heaps are built up perpendicularly, with which object the thin and thick parts of the shavings are alternated. The block thus obtained should be pressed until the glue is perfectly dry, and the result is a solid mass, the thickness of which depends on the width of the shavings, and its other dimensions on the length and number of the shavings employed.

These blocks admit of being planed smooth on the surfaces which exhibit the edges of the shavings, and several of them can then be glued together. The planed surfaces have a very agreeable appearance, and permit the construction of mosaic patterns of a very special character. With this object the shavings are dyed with various colours before they are glued together, care being taken that the dye penetrates the shavings thoroughly, and

then after dipping them into glue the differently coloured shavings are alternated when superposing them one on another.

By this process very pretty wood-mosaics can be produced, which show fine, variously coloured veins, and are specially suited for inlaid work and for many other purposes.

Bottle Stoppers Made from Wood-shavings.

These can be prepared as follows: The shavings are wound round a short cylindrical rod of wood, both the rod and the shavings, as well as the exterior of the composite plug, being smeared with a resinous or caoutchouc cement. The rod should be of the same length as the width of the shavings, and should have a solid handle by which to remove the stopper from the neck of the bottle or jar.

The stoppers are finally immersed to half their length in melted paraffin wax, and are then ready for use.

Employment of Waste Wood from Saw-mills for Parquetry.

Parquetry blocks are generally either 59 or 64 cms. (23 or 25 inches) square. The base blocks for veneered parquetry are at the present day prepared as follows: Pieces somewhat shorter than the block to be made are glued together, cut to size, and ledge pieces attached to their ends by grooving and tonguing. In Russia a special method is in use. The base block is formed of a frame, two cross rails, and four panels, and the frames are furnished with holes and pegs by which they are fitted together. The four panels are tongued and grooved into the rails and frame, and only the pegs require to be glued. The panels are so arranged that the grain of one runs at

right angles to that of the other. This renders any warping of the block impossible, and the shrinkage is reduced to a minimum, since only the two frame pieces, which lie parallel to one another and the total width of which is at most 25 cms. (10 inches), are capable, under the most unfavourable variations of temperature, of slightly swelling or shrinking. Any waste pieces of wood may be used for making these base blocks, as the panels are at most 20 cms. (8 inches) long. By using a circular saw and a simple drill for boring the holes, these blocks can be made with the greatest ease.

Wooden roof-shingles are still saleable articles, and are easily and cheaply cut out with a circular saw.

Fire-lighters from Sawdust and Shavings.

Fire-lighters, which can be used for rapidly kindling any kind of fuel, are made from sawdust or shavings impregnated with rosin. The sawdust-lighters are made by melting the rosin (the cheapest, darkest quality) in an iron pot, adding the requisite quantity of sawdust gradually, and thoroughly mixing it in with an iron rabble. The sawdust must first be thoroughly dried or the rosin will froth up too much. The mixture is then spread out on a moulding bench which has been well oiled, and a well-greased roller passed over the mass, which presses the mixture into the furrows in the bench and at the same time reduces it to the proper thickness. The individual fire-lighters can then be separated from one another by breaking the mass at the indentations, and they are then packed and sent to market.

Fire-lighters of another kind consist of shavings, which are unrolled, dipped into melted rosin, and rolled up again.

Manufacture of Carborundum from Sawdust.

Carborundum is prepared by fusing in the electrical furnace a mixture of coke and sand, to which some common salt is added to increase its conductivity, and some sawdust to render it porous and furnish an outlet for the gas evolved (carbon monoxide) so that explosions may not result.

The dimensions of the furnaces are 2·7 by 0·575 by 0·575 metres (106 by 22½ by 22½ inches).

The older practice was to establish an arc between the poles; at the present time a cylindrical rod made of coke-powder is laid between them, and this being a bad conductor is heated by the current to intense white-heat, and this enables the process to be conducted much more economically. The production of 1 kilo. (2¼ lbs.) of carborundum requires at the present time 14·7 horse-power. The current supplied by the Niagara Falls Power Co. has a tension of 2200 volts, and is stepped down to one of 185 volts by a transformer, which was the largest in the world before the installation of the one at Buffalo. The efficiency of the transformer is 96 per cent., therefore out of each 1000 horse-power 40 are converted into heat, so that ample cooling appliances have to be provided. The thick oil with which the transformer is filled is cooled by a spiral water pipe, and is kept in constant circulation by a pump.

The course of an operation is thus described in the Journal of the Franklin Institute: During the first half-hour after charging the furnace and putting on the current, nothing is to be observed; a peculiar odour is then developed and the gas which escapes through the crevices in the furnace can be kindled. After three to four hours the walls and the upper part of the furnace are completely surrounded by the light-blue flame of the carbon monoxide

produced from the coke and the oxygen of the sand. After four or five hours the crown of the furnace begins to sink in, and cracks open through which yellow sodium flames escape. It frequently happens that the uppermost layer is not sufficiently porous to allow the carbon monoxide to escape freely: a rent is then formed suddenly, a puff of burning gas escapes, and a small crater is instantaneously formed which throws out white-hot ashes, a blinding yellow flame, and a thick smoke which fills the whole workshop. In such cases it is often necessary to shut off the current and allow the furnace to cool slowly, so that the faulty part can be removed later on and filled up afresh. After 24 hours the current is interrupted, and the charge of the furnace cleared out down to the amorphous outer layer of carborundum. This fritted crust, which surrounds the core, is broken away, and the crystallised carborundum is found inside. This is reduced to powder of different degrees of fineness by levigation, much in the same way as emery. Its price is from two to five times that of emery, but it is lighter and therefore goes further. The Carborundum Co. maintain that their product does its work more quickly and neatly than emery.

CHAPTER IX.

THE PRODUCTION OF WOOD-WOOL.

Utilisation of Birch Bark.

In large saw-mills, carpentry and cabinet-making workshops, etc., a large amount of wood-refuse accumulates for which no immediate use can be found, and which in many cases is simply burnt. Any of these waste pieces not measuring more than $16\frac{1}{2}$ by $5\frac{3}{4}$ inches may be very advantageously worked up for wood-wool. Wood-wool consists of filaments of various degrees of fineness, and with a correspondingly greater or less elasticity, which in the comparatively short time that has elapsed since it was introduced has already acquired an extensive employment.

Wood-wool is a clean, dust-free, light, and very elastic packing material, and compared with straw, hay, etc., has the advantage of not rotting so readily. Being specifically lighter than any other packing material, 30 to 40 per cent. less of it is required. It is especially suitable for packing glass, porcelain, fancy goods, hardware, metal ware, perfumery, drugs, and medical preparations in glass, and other vessels, for meat, sausages, fruit, eggs, flowers, etc.

Wood-wool is employed in metal foundries for wrapping round the loam moulds; it is also a very serviceable stable litter where straw is unobtainable, and is much to be preferred to either leaves or pine needles.

Wood-wool is used with advantage for stuffing cushions,

and retains its elasticity far better and longer than sea-weed, hair, etc. The resin contained in the pine- and fir-woods, which are almost exclusively employed, protects the articles which are stuffed with wood-wool from the attack of insects; moisture also has but small effect on this stuffing material. The investigations made by the Prussian War Office have shown that pine-wood fibre is a very agreeable, soft, and clean material for stuffing mattresses for hospitals and barracks, highly appreciated by the sick and free from all the disadvantages which have hitherto been unavoidable.

The finest wood-wool has quite recently been employed for surgical dressings, for which it has been found very suitable. It also answers the purpose of a flesh brush, as it opens the pores of the skin and freshens and invigorates the surface. The very finest, the so-called lint-wool, is used in hospitals and infirmaries. The shavings produced by wood-wool machines serve also for filtering materials, for making vinegar, and for fire kindlings: those made from hazel-wood are used in breweries; beech-wood shavings in vinegar factories; and pine-wood shavings for fire kindlings. Wood-wool is also used instead of cotton-waste for cleaning machinery, as it is considerably cheaper, and is far less liable to spontaneous combustion.

The machines employed for producing wood-wool will turn it out in a coarser or finer condition: the product may be dyed any colour by simply immersing it in a dye-bath, draining it on sieves and drying. The various colours may be obtained by the following formulæ:—

1. *Brown.*

Three parts of permanganate of potash are dissolved in 200 parts of cold distilled water; the wood-wool is immersed in the solution for a few minutes and then taken out.

2. *Yellow.*

Five parts of ground turmeric root are boiled with 150 parts of water and ½ part of alum; the decoction is strained from the powder through a sieve and is ready for use.

3. *Green.*

Two parts of soluble aniline green are dissolved in 250 parts of water.

4. *Blue.*

Two parts of soluble aniline blue are dissolved in 200 parts of water.

5. *Red.*

Two parts of soluble aniline red (eosin, ponceau, or rosein, according to the shade desired) are dissolved in 250 parts of water.

6. *Violet.*

Two parts of aniline violet are dissolved in 250 parts of water.

The best mode of procedure is to put the wood-wool in a large sieve, dip the whole into the dye-bath, then take it out and allow it to drain, after which the dyed wool is dried on wicker racks in a moderately heated chamber.

One of the best wood-wool machines is that of Anthon & Sons of Flensburg: it can be made double, triple, or quadruple acting. In the double-acting machines the carriage has no movable parts. These double-acting machines are employed wherever quantity rather than quality is required in the product; this arises from the fact that no piece of wood can be planed equally well in both directions, as any one can assure themselves by trying the experiment with a hand plane, when it will be found that whilst cutting against the grain the shavings are not so smooth as those cut in the opposite direction; for coarse

wood-wool this is of no consequence. When, on the other hand, the object is to produce extra fine and delicate wool, such as the patent carriage of the machine is intended to yield, it is necessary that the machine should be single-acting; each piece of wood must then be placed between the feed-rollers in the right direction for planing with the grain. A special advantage of this machine is that filaments of various widths can be obtained from it without the necessity of changing the slitting knives.

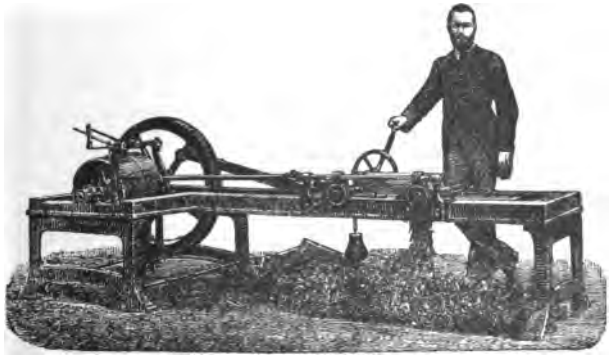


FIG. 45.—Double Acting Wood-wool Machine of Anthon & Sons.

The whole machine (Fig. 45) is supported on a solid iron frame, which as a rule is arranged horizontally, being furnished with iron legs as shown in the figure. It can, however, where space considerations or the driving arrangements require it, be set up in a sloping position. The frame carries the driving-axle with fast and loose pulleys, a crank and fly-wheel. The crank, by means of a connecting rod, gives a reciprocating motion to an iron carriage, which latter carries the very simple cutters, one or sometimes two broad plane irons, and a set of pointed knives, which are set to the required width of the fila-

ments, and which produce longitudinal cuts in the wood, whilst the plane which follows them takes off a shaving of the already scored surface, and the resulting wood-wool falls from the machine. Two toothed rollers arranged transversely across the carriage, and revolving to a certain distance backwards for each movement of the carriage, hold the wood which is to be planed, the roller nearest the crank being pressed against the wood by a rack and pinion acted on by a weight hanging from a cord which passes over a pulley, and thus bringing the wood up to the plane through a definite distance at each cut. A lever connected with the pulley permits a more rapid to and fro motion of the pulley, and consequently a rapid backwards and forwards motion of the front roller, so that without stopping the machine pieces of wood of different lengths can be introduced under the rollers one after another.

The machine can easily be attended by a single workman, who, after throwing the driving belt upon the driving-pulley has merely to thrust one piece of wood after another between the rollers; this is done with the left hand, whilst with the right hand the front roller is moved nearer to or farther from the back roller, according to the length of the pieces.

When the rollers have seized the piece of wood it is unnecessary that it should be held by the hand: the rollers push it forward automatically, so that unless the pieces are very small one workman can easily feed two machines. The machine has a length of 10½ feet and a breadth of 3 feet 4 inches. The driving-pulley is 20 inches in diameter by 6 inches broad, and should make about 150 revolutions per minute. The output of a double-acting machine should amount in 10 hours to 6 to 12 cwt. of the coarsest wood-wool, according to the kind of wood: of finer wool a proportionally smaller quantity is produced. The thickness of the filaments is always the same; but

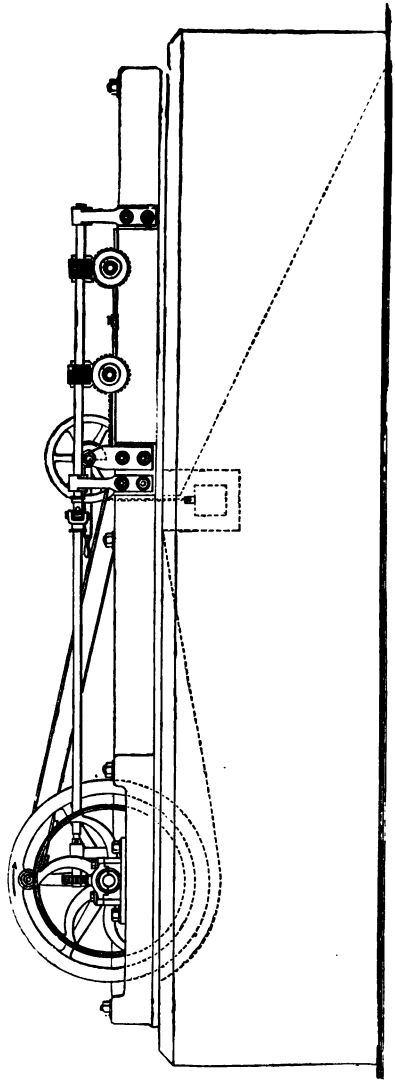


FIG. 46.—Wood-wool Machine (Front View).

if desired, different worm-wheels can be supplied at an extra cost, which render it possible to vary the thickness: the most usual are 3, 5, 15, and 20 filaments to 1 millimetre. The width of the filaments can be regulated by either clamping the scoring knives close together, or by inserting distance pieces of any desired thickness between them. The power required for a wood-wool machine is 1 to 2 horse-power according to the yield.

The machine will take round, square, or flat pieces of wood of the following maximum dimensions; about 20 inches long by $5\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide, and, of course, pieces which are smaller in either direction: the thickness is not restricted, but it is nevertheless not advantageous that it should exceed 20 inches. The material can be worked down to pieces of 1 inch in square section; the waste is therefore very small.

The machine can be driven equally well by wind, water, steam, or any other power, and is capable of reducing cane to wool. It is not clear, however, how far it is advantageous to work up cane into wool, for new cane is too costly and short thin pieces of waste cane are not profitable because the yield is so small, and the wool would be very irregular; trials have also proved that though cane in rods is elastic, the wool from it possesses no greater elasticity than that from beech, oak, and other soft woods.

Another construction is so distinctly shown in elevation and plan in Figs. 46 and 47 as to require no further explanation. The length of the machine is about $10\frac{1}{2}$ feet, its breadth $5\frac{1}{4}$ feet, the diameter of the driving-pulley 20 inches and its width 6 inches, and the weight of the whole machine is about 12 cwt. For 150 revolutions per minute it requires 1 to 2 horse-power, and in 10 working hours will turn out 5 to 9 cwt. of wood-wool.

The improved quadruple-acting wood-wool machine of Anthon & Sons consists of a very strong frame, which is

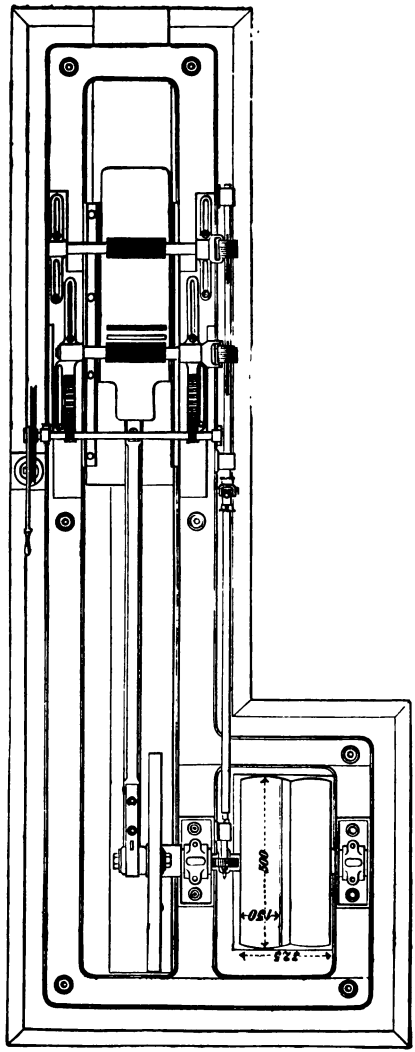


FIG. 47.—Wood-wool Machine (Plan).

set on a brick foundation, or in cases where a brick foundation cannot be used, a strong wooden frame, or a cast-iron

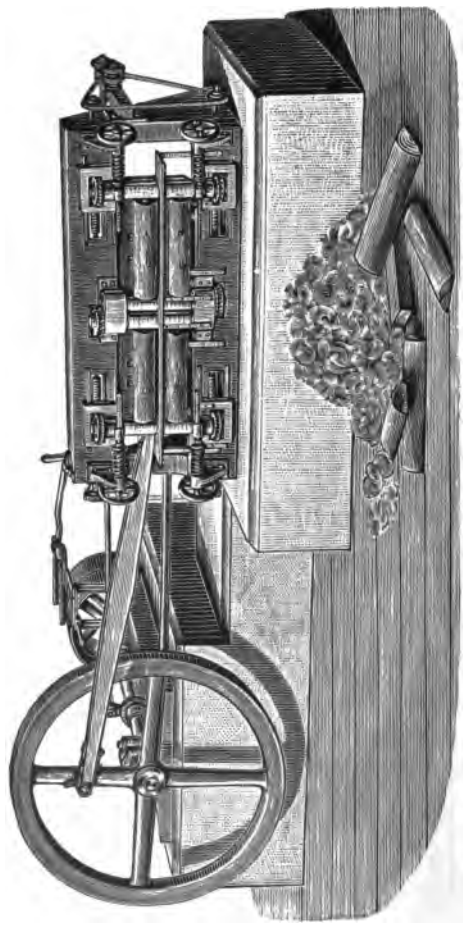


FIG. 48.—Quadruple Wood-wool Machine without Scribing Knives.

base may be employed. It is, however, always better where possible to set it on a brick foundation, as it will

then work steadily and quietly even at a high speed. Gearing and machine are connected by a wrought-iron connecting rod. All the axles, etc., are of steel; the carriage runs in exchangeable and adjustable guides; the knives are arranged vertically, and are divided into two sets, each consisting of a plane cutter and a toothed knife, which works immediately in front of it, and acts on two pieces of wood. The one set of knives cuts during the forward motion, the other during the backward motion, but each of them on a separate piece of wood. The rollers are divided into three groups, of which the middle one consists of two fixed rollers covering the whole width of the carriage, and which take the thrust of the knives, whilst the two outer groups are divided in the middle so that each short roller serves for holding a separate piece of wood, and is separately controlled by a hand-wheel and screw. A thin plate divides the face of the plane into upper and lower halves; this serves at the same time as a bed for both the upper pieces of wood, and can be removed if thicker blocks of wood are to be worked up. The following additional parts are supplied with each machine:—

Interchangeable wheels for producing seven different sizes of wood-wool, varying from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{15}$ millimetre in thickness. Two plain and two toothed plane knives of 12 or $13\frac{3}{4}$ inches long. The teeth are arranged for producing filaments 2 millimetres wide. To produce filaments either wider or narrower toothed knives of different sizes must be inserted.

Vertical Wood-wool Machine of Ernst Kirchner & Co

This machine is especially advantageous in places where there is but little space, or where the driving-shaft is high up, or where a cheap machine is required, from which an abundant output is not of special importance.

The machine is similar to the single-acting machine, with the difference that it is set up in a vertical position

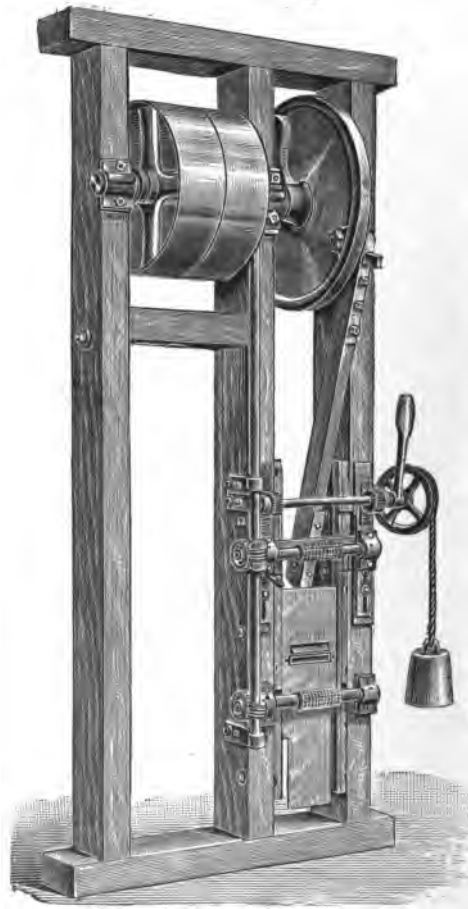


FIG. 49.—Vertical Wood-wool Machine of Kirchner & Co., Leipsic.

and is mounted on a wooden frame. In small establishments, where wood-wool is prepared, not as an article of

commerce but for internal consumption, this machine will suffice in many cases. The machine is constructed with either one or two cutters. The figure shows a pattern with one cutter. In the machine with two cutters the fast and

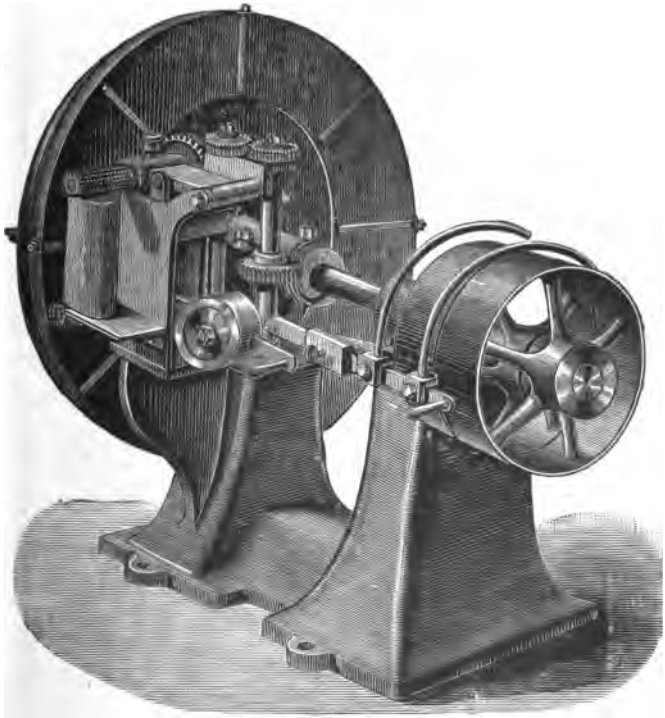


FIG. 50.—Rotating Wood-wool Machine.

loose pulleys are arranged between the two crank-wheels, so that there are cutters both to the right and left of the driving-pulley, and two pieces of wood can be worked up into wool at the same time. The cranks of the two crank-wheels are set 180° apart.

The machine is manufactured of three different sizes for pieces of wood up to 20, 24, and 28 inches in length. Power required is 2 to 4 horse-power.

Rotating Wood-wool Machine of Otto Camillo Israel of Vienna.

This machine is built with a strong cast-iron base, which enables it to be run at 250 revolutions per minute. In the vertical knife-wheel there are 4 sets of toothed knives, alternately with 4 plain knives. A sheet-iron screen covers this knife-wheel and protects the workman from injury. The pieces of wood, 10 inches long by $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches thick, and of any width, are brought by two grooved wheels into contact with the knives. By changing the knife-wheels, seven sizes, and by changing the toothed knives, 14 sizes of wool can be produced. The yield of the machine is the same as that of a triple-acting one.

Bark.

Tree bark, especially that of the oak and coniferous trees, as well as that of the birch, willow, and elm, is not to be regarded as a waste product, since in many places it finds extensive application as a tanning material.

Nevertheless, in localities where there are no facilities for carriage, bark must be looked on as a waste product which can only be utilised as fuel. In such cases it is, however, profitable to extract the tannin, the carriage of which presents less difficulty. This extract can be employed for tanning with the same result as bark itself, and since 100 parts of extract are quite as efficient as 400 to 500 parts of bark, it follows that its higher commercial value allows it to be delivered to the consumer at far greater distances than is the case with bark.

In his work on "Die Verwerthung des Holzes auf chemischem Wege" (The Utilisation of Wood by Chemical Methods) Dr. Bersch says: "In order that tannin extracts may be generally well received by tanners, at least two conditions must be fulfilled: The extracts must invariably be sent out of the same quality and containing a definite percentage of tannin, and the tanner must be made acquainted with the mode of employing the new material. If the tanner can be assured that 1 lb. of the extract will have exactly the same tanning efficiency as a definite number of lbs. of the best coppice bark, practical men will very soon accustom themselves to employ the extract instead of bark. The introduction of the extraction process furnishes, however, the proprietors of forest lands with a means of bringing the one valuable constituent of bark, *i.e.*, the tannin, into such a form that it can be delivered at great distances, whilst the use of the extract affords to the tanner the immense convenience that he is able to work with rapidly prepared solutions of the material, instead of having as formerly first to extract the tannin from the bark; moreover, the large spaces required for the storage of bark, the drying of the spent tan, etc., are rendered quite superfluous."

To this intent I here merely indicate the mode in which the bark, when it has to be regarded as a waste product, can be utilised, and for further particulars respecting the preparation of tannin extracts the reader is referred to the above-mentioned treatise by Dr. Bersch.

Utilisation of Birch-bark.

The bark of the birch can be employed as a tanning agent in the same way as the barks of other trees. When birch-bark is submitted to dry distillation the usual products, gases, pyroligneous acid, and tar are obtained, but

the proportion of tar is somewhat considerable, amounting to about 60 per cent. of the weight of the bark employed. Birch-tar, or the product of its redistillation, birch-tar oil, has a very characteristic odour, which will be recognised as that of Russian leather, this leather being prepared with birch-tar. Fancy goods made from fictitious Russian leather are also treated with birch-tar to give them the characteristic odour of the genuine article.

The distillation of the bark is best carried on in large iron pots, with an alembic head and cooling worm coil: the pyroligneous acid and tar are in this way completely and easily collected, and the distillate when left in repose separates into two sharply defined layers. Seeing that the yield of acetic acid from the distillation of bark is comparatively trifling, it is not worth while to work it up for the production of acetic acid at the spot, but it is collected and sent to factories where the manufacture of wood-vinegar is a special feature.

Besides these modes of utilising bark, it is used for architectural and decorative purposes. In forest localities, summer houses are either wholly built of bark or have their wood framework covered with bark; also baskets for plants in pots, etc., can be made from bark, and command a ready sale.

INDEX.

A.

Acetates from sawdust, 10.
Acetic acid, 3, 18, 19.
Acetone, 3, 18, 19.
Acetylene, 19.
Albumin, 3.
Alcohol from sawdust, 13, 16, 20, 22.
— from wood-waste, 105.
Aldehyde, 19.
Alkarazzas, 154.
Alum, 176.
André's sawdust furnace, 32.
Aniline blue, 176.
— red, 176.
Anthon's wood-wool machines, 176-183.
Artificial flowers, use of wood-meal in, 8.
Artificial wood, 3, 13, 119.
— — analysis by Dr. Sauerwein, 135.
— — of Back and Potin, 138.
— — Billefeld's, 134.
— — various processes, 120.
— — Wiederhold's, 138.
Asphalt, 7.

B.

Back and Potin's artificial wood, 138.
Balsam of sulphur, 134.
Bark, 186.
Benzene, 19.
Bersch, "Utilisation of Wood by Chemical Methods," 187.
Billefeld's artificial wood, 134.
Birch bark, 187.
Black clay pipes, 7.
Blasting powders, 4, 140.
— — Brain's, 148.
— — De Tret's, 146.
— — Köppel's safe, 143.
— — Oller's, 146.
— — Terré and Mercadier's, 147.
Blood for binding, 3.
Bohlig's process for manufacture of oxalic acid, 100.
Boiler scale, prevention of, 10.
Bois durci, 121.
Bone-ash substitute, 6.
Böttger's sawdust furnace, 41.
Bottle stoppers from shavings, 170.
Brain's blasting powder, 148.
Briquettes from sawdust, 11, 24, 149.
Brise-rocs, Robandi's, 142.
Butylene, 19.
Butyric acid, 19.

C.

Calcium carbide from sawdust, 165.
Caproic acid, 19.
Carbazotine, 143.
Carbonisation apparatus, 69.
Carbonised sawdust as manure, 167.
Carbon monoxide, 18, 19.
Carborundum, 172.
Casein, 132.
Casks, manufacture from waste-wood, 174.
Cellulose, 12, 16.
Cement, composition containing sawdust, 155.
Ceramic industry, use of sawdust in, 154.
Charcoal, yield of, 66.
Chemical methods of utilising wood-waste, 15, 19.
Coal slack, 23.
Cohnfeld's wood-composition, 139.
Columnar apparatus for distilling sawdust, 70.
Composts, sawdust for, 8.
Creosote, 83.
Cresol, 19.
Croissant and Bretonnière, dyes from sawdust, 10, 109.
Croll, purification of coal gas, 9.
Cumene, 19.

D.

Damp course of walls, 7.
De Tret's blasting powder, 146.
Diorrexin, 144.
Distillation for briquettes, 152.
— of sawdust, 17, 26.
— columnar apparatus, 70.
— Fischer's apparatus, 66.
— Halliday's apparatus, 69.
— Waisbein's apparatus, 72.
— Zwillinger's apparatus, 61.
Double acting wood-wool machine, 177.
Dye-stuffs from sawdust, 10, 109.
Dye-woods, 13.
Dyes for sawdust, 5.
Dynamite, 145.
Dy's yellow powder, 147.

E.

Explosives, employment of sawdust in, 140.

F.

Filtering material, 7.
Fire kindlers, 13, 171.
Fischer's apparatus for distilling sawdust, 66.
Fodder from wood-meal, 12.
Formic acid, 19.
Furnaces for burning sawdust, 25.

G.

Gas from wood, 18, 19.
— purifiers, use of sawdust in, 9.
Glucose from sawdust, 20.
Godillot's pyramidal grate, 49.
Gottschalk's "Hartholz," 124.
Grape-sugar, 20.
Gunpowder, Dy's yellow, 147.
Gypsum, substitute for, 8.

H.

Halliday's apparatus for distilling sawdust, 69.
Haloxylin, 146.
Harrass' artificial wood, 117, 124.
"Hartholz," Gottschalk's, 124.
Heraklin, 142.
Humus, 110.
Hurtig's wood-composition, 129, 131.

I.

Illuminating gas from sawdust, 81.
Ink, 14.
Insulating material, 149, 157.
Israel's rotating wood-wool machine, 185.

K.

Kapp's wood-pulp, 162.
Kellow and Short's powder, 145.
Kirchner's wood-wool machine, 183.
Kletzinsky's wood-paste, 133.
Koch's sawdust furnace, 34.
Köppel's safe blasting powder, 143.
Kork teppich, 6.
Kraft's sawdust furnace, 28.

L.

Laming's mixture, 9.
Lannoy's white powder, 147.
Lignin, 20.
Lignose, 20.
— (blasting powder), 142.
— manufacture of oxalic acid from, 102.
Linoleum, 6.
Lithofracteur, 148.
Litter, sawdust as, 8.
Lundin furnace, 47.

M.

Manure, sawdust as, 8, 166.
— tan as, 168.
Mariot and Sugden, purification of coal gas, 9.
Marsh gas, 19.
Mechanical methods of utilising wood-waste, 15.
Mercapto-dyes, 109.
Metacetone, 19.
Metal wares, sawdust for drying and polishing, 12.
Methyl acetate, 18, 19.
Methyl alcohol, 17.
Methylamine acetate, 19.

Molasses for binding sawdust, 151.
Mortar containing sawdust, 10, 154, 156.
Mortelette, prevention of boiler scale, 10.
Moulded decorations, use of sawdust in, 114.

N.

Naphthalene, 19.
Niederberger's furnace for sawdust, 59.

O.

Oller's blasting powder, 146.
Organic sulphides, 109.
Oxalic acid, 4.
— — manufacture from sawdust, 84.
— — — Bohlig's process, 100.
— — — Possoz' patent, 93.
— — — Roberts, Dale & Co.'s process, 100.
— — — Thorn's experiments, 87.
— — — Zaiher's process, 103.
— — yield of, from sawdust and different woods, 88, 91, 93, 94.

P.

Packing, use of sawdust in, 5.
Paint mills, cleaning with sawdust, 6.
Palmer's wood-composition, 134.
Paper-pulp from wood, 159.
— apparatus for, 161.
Paper, wood-meal as filling material, 6.
Paper-making, 159.
Paraffin, 19.
Parquetry, Hurtig's wood-composition for, 129.
— manufacture from waste-wood, 170.
Patent dyes, 105.
Peat, 23.
Permanganate of potash, 175.
Petri's apparatus for manufacture of prepared fuel, 76.
Petroleum briquettes, 151.
Phenol, 19.
Plastic compositions from sawdust, 113.
Poch's poudrolith, 143.
Polishing silver and gold by sawdust, 11.
Potash from wood, 17.
Pottery, use of sawdust in, 154.
Poudrolith, Poch's, 143.
Pounce, 4.
Powder, Kellow and Short's, 145.
— Lannoy's white, 147.
Prepared fuel from sawdust, Petri's apparatus for, 76.
Propionic acid, 19.
Propylene, 19.
Pyramidal grate furnace, 49.
Pyroligneous acid, 187.
— — from sawdust, 18.
— — yield of, 66, 73, 83.
Pyrolith, 145.
Pyronome, Reynaud's, 143.

R.

Resin, 3.
Reynaud's pyronome, 143.
Ribbach's sawdust composition, 137.
Richardson's artificial manure, 167.
Robandi's brise-rocs, 142.
Roberts, Dale & Co.'s process for manufacture of oxalic acid, 100.
Roof shingles, 171.
Roofing felt, 7.
— material with sawdust, 10.
Rosin, 171.
Rotating wood-wool machine of Camillo Israel, 185.
Rough cast, addition of sawdust to, 164.

S.

Sauerwein, analysis of artificial wood, 135.
Sawdust, 1.
— as absorbing material, 11.
— blasting powder, 140.
— briquettes, 11, 14, 24, 149.
— composition, Ribbach's, 137.
— for composts, 8.
— as detergent agent, 11.
— for drying and polishing metal wares, 12.
— dye-stuffs from, 109.

Sawdust, use of in explosives, 140.
— for fire kindlers, 13, 171.
— as fuel, 2, 23.
— furnace for gas manufacture, 43.
— furnaces, 35.
— in gas purifiers, 9.
— illuminating gas from, 81.
— as litter, 8.
— as manure, 8, 166.
— as non-conductor of heat, 6.
— oxalic acid from, 84.
— as packing material, 5.
— plastic compositions from, 113.
— in pottery, 154.
— in rough cast, 164.
— in stucco, 155.
Schutzenbach's process for exhausting tan, 13.
Sciffarin, 116, 139.
Shavings, bottle stoppers from, 70.
— mosaic plaques from, 169.
Simili bois, 116.
Smith Consolidation Co., 11.
Soda lye in manufacture of oxalic acid, 84.
Steel, use of sawdust in cementation of, 10.
Stony composition from sawdust, 157.
Stucco containing sawdust, 10.
Sugar from sawdust, 13, 16, 20.
Sulpho-dyes, 109.
Superheater tubes, coating for, 65.
Swedish wood-charcoal furnace, 53.

T.

Tan, complete extraction of, 13.
— furnaces, 35.
— as manure, 15, 168.
— refuse, 23.
— use on riding roads, 15.
Tannin extract, 186.
— gelatine, 135.
Tar from wood distillation, 19.
— yield of, 66.
Terra-cotta wood, 134.
Terré and Mercadier's blasting powder, 147.
Thorn's process of oxalic acid manufacture, 87.
Toluene, 19.
Turmeric root, 176.

V.

Valeric acid, 19.
Venetian turpentine, 135.
Volkmann's wood-powder, 143.

W.

Waisbein's apparatus for distilling sawdust, 72.
Wall paper, use of wood-meal in, 7.
Walter's furnace for making wood-tar, 55.
Wiederhold's artificial wood-composition, 138.
Wood-cement, 7, 139.
— charcoal, Swedish furnace for, 53.
— chemical composition of, 16.
— composition of Cohnfeld, 139.
— — Palmer's, 134.
— dry distillation of, 17.
— marble, 116.
— meal, 145.
— — fodder, 12.
— mosaic plaques from shavings, 169.
— paste, Kletzinsky's, 133.
— powder, Volkmann's, 143.
— pulp, 12, 159.
— sap, 17.
— spirit, 3, 17.
— stopping, 5.
— tar, Walter's furnace for, 55.
— wool, 174.
— — dyeing, 175.
— — machines, 176-186.

X.

Xylene, 19.
Xylolith, 4.

Z.

Zaiher's process for manufacture of oxalic acid, 103.
Zwillinger's apparatus for carbonising sawdust, 61.

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

JUNE, 1903.
LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Catalogue

OF

Special Technical Works

FOR

MANUFACTURERS, STUDENTS, AND TECHNICAL SCHOOLS

BY EXPERT WRITERS

INDEX TO SUBJECTS.

	PAGE
Agricultural Chemistry	10
Air, Industrial Use of	11
Alum and its Sulphates	9
Ammonia	9
Aniline Colours	3
Animal Fats	6
Anti-corrosive Paints	4
Architecture, Terms in	30
Architectural Pottery	16
Artificial Perfumes	7
Balsams	10
Bleaching	23
Bone Products	8
Bookbinding	31
Brick-making	15, 16
Burnishing Brass	27
Carpet Yarn Printing	21
Ceramic Books	14, 15
Charcoal	8
Chemical Essays	9
Chemistry of Pottery	17
Chemistry of Dye-stuffs	23
Clay Analysis	16
Coal-dust Firing	26
Colour Matching	21
Colliery Recovery Work	25
Colour-mixing for Dyers	21
Colouring Pottery	15
Colour Theory	22
Combing Machines	24
Compounding Oils	6
Condensing Apparatus	26
Cosmetics	7
Cotton Dyeing	22
Cotton Spinning	24
Damask Weaving	20
Dampness in Buildings	29
Decorators' Books	28
Decorative Textiles	20
Dental Metallurgy	27
Dictionary of Paint Materials	3
Drying Oils	5
Drying with Air	11
Dyeing Marble	30
Dyeing Woollen Fabrics	22
Dyers' Materials	23
Dye-stuffs	23
Enamelling Metal	19, 20
Enamels	18
Engraving	31
Essential Oils	7
Evaporating Apparatus	26
External Plumbing	27
Fats	5, 6
Faults in Woollen Goods	21
Gas Firing	26
Glass-making Recipes	17
Glass Painting	18
Glue Making and Testing	8
Greases	5
History of Staffs Potteries	17
Hops	28
Hot-water Supply	28
India-rubber	13
Inks	3, 11
Iron-corrosion	4
Iron, Science of	26
Japanning	28
Lacquering	27
Lake Pigments	3
Lead and its Compounds	11
Leather Industry	13
Leather-working Materials	14
Lithography	31
Lubricants	5, 6
Manures	8, 10
Mineral Pigments	2
Mine Ventilation	25
Mine Haulage	25
Oil and Colour Recipes	3
Oil Boiling	4
Oils	5
Ozone, Industrial Use of	12
Paint Manufacture	2
Paint Materials	3
Paint-material Testing	4
Paper-pulp Dyeing	18
Petroleum	6
Pigments, Chemistry of	2
Plumbers' Work	27
Porcelain Painting	18
Pottery Clays	16
Pottery Manufacture	14
Power-loom Weaving	20
Preserved Foods	30
Printing Inks	3
Recipes for Oilmen, etc.	3
Resins	10
Risks of Occupations	12
Rivetting China, etc.	16
Scheele's Essays	9
Sealing Waxes	11
Silk Dyeing	23
Silk Throwing	19
Smoke Prevention	25
Soaps	7
Spinning	20
Staining Marble, and Bone	30
Steam Drying	11
Sugar Refining	31
Steel Hardening	26
Sweetmeats	30
Terra-cotta	16
Testing Paint Materials	4
Testing Yarns	20
Textile Fabrics	20
Textile Materials	19, 20
Timber	29
Varnishes	4
Vegetable Fats	7
Waste Utilisation	10
Water, Industrial Use	12
Water-proofing Fabrics	32
Weaving Calculations	32
Wood Waste Utilisation	29
Wood Dyeing	30
Wool Dyeing	22
Writing Inks	11
X-Ray Work	13
Yarn Testing	20

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & CO.,

19 LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

Tel. Address: "PRINTERIES, LONDON". Tel. No. 5403, Bank.

Paints, Colours and Printing Inks.

THE CHEMISTRY OF PIGMENTS. By ERNEST J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S., and J. H. COSTE, F.I.C., F.C.S. Demy 8vo. Five Illustrations. 285 pp. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introductory. Light—White Light—The Spectrum—The Invisible Spectrum—Normal Spectrum—Simple Nature of Pure Spectral Colour—The Recomposition of White Light—Primary and Complementary Colours—Coloured Bodies—Absorption Spectra—**The Application of Pigments.** Uses of Pigments: Artistic, Decorative, Protective—Methods of Application of Pigments: Pastels and Crayons, Water Colour, Tempera Painting, Fresco, Encaustic Painting, Oil-colour Painting, Keramic Art, Enamel, Stained and Painted Glass, Mosaic—**Inorganic Pigments.** White Lead—Zinc White—Enamel White—Whitening—Red Lead—Litharge—Vermilion—Royal Scarlet—The Chromium Greens—Chromates of Lead, Zinc, Silver and Mercury—Brunswick Green—The Ochres—Indian Red—Venetian Red—Siennas and Umbers—Light Red—Cappagh Brown—Red Oxides—Mars Colours—Terre Verte—Prussian Brown—Cobalt Colours—Cœruleum—Smalt—Copper Pigments—Malachite—Bremen Green—Scheele's Green—Emerald Green—Verdigris—Brunswick Green—Non-arsenical Greens—Copper Blues—Ultramarine—Carbon Pigments—Ivory Black—Lamp-Black—Bistre—Naples Yellow—Arsenic Sulphides: Orpiment, Realgar—Cadmium Yellow—Vandyck Brown—**Organic Pigments.** Prussian Blue—Natural Lakes—Cochineal—Carmine—Crimson—Lac Dye—Scarlet—Madder—Alizarin—Campeachy—Quercitron—Rhamnus—Brazil Wood—Alkanet—Santal Wood—Archil—Coal-tar Lakes—Red Lakes—Alizarin Compounds—Orange and Yellow Lakes—Green and Blue Lakes—Indigo—Dragon's Blood—Gamboge—Sepia—Indian Yellow, Puree—Bitumen. Asphaltum, Mummy—**Index.**

THE MANUFACTURE OF PAINT. A Practical Handbook for Paint Manufacturers, Merchants and Painters. By J. CRUICKSHANK SMITH, B.Sc. Demy 8vo. 1901. 200 pp. Sixty Illustrations and One Large Diagram. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preparation of Raw Material—Storing of Raw Material—Testing and Valuation of Raw Material—Paint Plant and Machinery—The Grinding of White Lead—Grinding of White Zinc—Grinding of other White Pigments—Grinding of Oxide Paints—Grinding of Staining Colours—Grinding of Black Paints—Grinding of Chemical Colours—Yellows—Grinding of Chemical Colours—Blues—Grinding Greens—Grinding Reds—Grinding Lakes—Grinding Colours in Water—Grinding Colours in Turpentine—The Uses of Paint—Testing and Matching Paints—Economic Considerations—Index.

THE MANUFACTURE OF MINERAL AND LAKE PIGMENTS. Containing Directions for the Manufacture of all Artificial, Artists and Painters' Colours, Enamel, Soot and Metallic Pigments. A Text-book for Manufacturers, Merchants, Artists and Painters. By Dr. JOSEF BERSCH. Translated by A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Forty-three Illustrations. 476 pp., demy 8vo. 1901. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction—Physico-chemical Behaviour of Pigments—Raw Materials Employed in the Manufacture of Pigments—Assistant Materials—Metallic Compounds—The Manufacture of Mineral Pigments—The Manufacture of White Lead—Enamel White—Washing Apparatus—Zinc White—Yellow Mineral Pigments—Chrome Yellow—Lead Oxide Pigments—Other Yellow Pigments—Mosaic Gold—Red Mineral Pigments—The Manufacture of Vermilion—Antimony Vermilion—Ferric Oxide Pigments—Other Red Mineral Pigments—Purple of Cassius—Blue Mineral Pigments—Ultramarine—Manufacture of Ultramarine—Blue Copper Pigments—Blue Cobalt Pigments—Smalts—Green Mineral Pigments—Emerald Green—Verdigris—Chromium Oxide—Other Green Chromium Pigments—Green Cobalt Pigments—Green Manganese Pigments—Compounded Green Pigments—Violet Mineral Pigments—Brown Mineral Pigments—Brown Decomposition Products—Black Pigments—Manufacture of Soot Pigments—Manufacture of Lamp Black—The Manufacture of Soot Black

without Chambers—Indian Ink—Enamel Colours—Metallic Pigments—Bronze Pigments—Vegetable Bronze Pigments.

PIGMENTS OF ORGANIC ORIGIN—Lakes—Yellow Lakes—Red Lakes—Manufacture of Carmine—The Colouring Matter of Lac—Safflower or Carthamine Red—Madder and its Colouring Matters—Madder Lakes—Manjit (Indian Madder)—Lichen Colouring Matters—Red Wood Lakes—The Colouring Matters of Sandal Wood and Other Dye Woods—Blue Lakes—Indigo Carmine—The Colouring Matter of Log Wood—Green Lakes—Brown Organic Pigments—Sap Colours—Water Colours—Crayons—Confectionery Colours—The Preparation of Pigments for Painting—The Examination of Pigments—Examination of Lakes—The Testing of Dye-Woods—The Design of a Colour Works—Commercial Names of Pigments—Appendix: Conversion of Metric to English Weights and Measures—Centigrade and Fahrenheit Thermometer Scales—Index.

DICTIONARY OF CHEMICALS AND RAW PRODUCTS USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF PAINTS, COLOURS, VARNISHES AND ALLIED PREPARATIONS. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Demy 8vo. 380 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

THE MANUFACTURE OF LAKE PIGMENTS FROM ARTIFICIAL COLOURS. By FRANCIS H. JENNISON, F.I.C., F.C.S. **Sixteen Coloured Plates, showing Specimens of Eighty-nine Colours, specially prepared from the Recipes given in the Book.** 136 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

The Groups of the Artificial Colouring Matters—The Nature and Manipulation of Artificial Colours—Lake-forming Bodies for Acid Colours—Lake-forming Bodies' Basic Colours—Lake Bases—The Principles of Lake Formation—Red Lakes—Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Violet and Black Lakes—The Production of Insoluble Azo Colours in the Form of Pigments—The General Properties of Lakes Produced from Artificial Colours—Washing, Filtering and Finishing—Matching and Testing Lake Pigments—Index.

RECIPES FOR THE COLOUR, PAINT, VARNISH, OIL, SOAP AND DRYSALTERY TRADES. Compiled by AN ANALYTICAL CHEMIST. 350 pp. 1902. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and British Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Pigments or Colours for Paints, Lithographic and Letterpress Printing Inks, etc.—Mixed Paints and Preparations for Paint-making, Painting, Lime-washing, Paperhanging, etc.—Varnishes for Coach-builders, Cabinetmakers, Wood-workers, Metal-workers, Photographers, etc.—Soaps for Toilet, Cleansing, Polishing, etc.—Perfumes—Lubricating Greases, Oils, etc.—Cements, Pastes, Glues and Other Adhesive Preparations—Writing, Marking, Endorsing and Other Inks—Sealing-wax and Office Requisites—Preparations for the Laundry, Kitchen, Stable and General Household Uses—Disinfectant Preparations—Miscellaneous Preparations—Index.

OIL COLOURS AND PRINTING INKS. By LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Translated from the German. 215 pp. Crown 8vo. 56 Illustrations. 1903. Price 5s.; India and British Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly Net.

Contents.

Linseed Oil—Poppy Oil—Mechanical Purification of Linseed Oil—Chemical Purification of Linseed Oil—Bleaching Linseed Oil—Oxidizing Agents for Boiling Linseed Oil—Theory of Oil Boiling—Manufacture of Boiled Oil—Adulterations of Boiled Oil—Chinese Drying Oil and Other Specialities—Pigments for House and Artistic Painting and Inks—Pigment for Printers' Black Inks—Substitutes for Lampblack—Machinery for Colour Grinding and Rubbing—Machines for mixing Pigments with the Vehicle—Paint Mills—Manufacture of House Oil Paints—Ship Paints—Luminous Paint—Artists' Colours—Printers' Inks:—VEHICLES—Printers' Inks:—PIGMENTS and MANUFACTURE—Index.

(*See also Writing Inks, p.* 11.)

SIMPLE METHODS FOR TESTING PAINTERS' MATERIALS. By A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Crown 8vo. 160 pp. 1903. Price 5s.; India and British Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly Net.

Contents.

Necessity for Testing — Standards — Arrangement — The Apparatus — The Reagents — Practical Tests — Dry Colours — Stiff Paints — Liquid and Enamel Paints — Oil Varnishes — Spirit Varnishes — Driers — Putty — Linseed Oil — Turpentine — Water Stains — The Chemical Examination — Dry Colours and Paints — White Pigments and Paints — Yellow Pigments and Paints — Blue Pigments and Paints — Green Pigments and Paints — Red Pigments and Paints — Brown Pigments and Paints — Black Pigments and Paints — Oil Varnishes — Linseed Oil — Turpentine.

IRON-CORROSION, ANTI-FOULING AND ANTI-CORROSIVE PAINTS. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Sixty-two Illustrations. 275 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Iron-rust and its Formation — Protection from Rusting by Paint — Grounding the Iron with Linseed Oil, etc. — Testing Paints — Use of Tar for Painting on Iron — Anti-corrosive Paints — Linseed Varnish — Chinese Wood Oil — Lead Pigments — Iron Pigments — Artificial Iron Oxides — Carbon — Preparation of Anti-corrosive Paints — Results of Examination of Several Anti-corrosive Paints — Paints for Ship's Bottoms — Anti-fouling Compositions — Various Anti-corrosive and Ship's Paints — Official Standard Specifications for Ironwork Paints — Index.

THE TESTING AND VALUATION OF RAW MATERIALS USED IN PAINT AND COLOUR MANUFACTURE. By M. W. JONES, F.C.S. A Book for the Laboratories of Colour Works. 88 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Aluminium Compounds — China Clay — Iron Compounds — Potassium Compounds — Sodium Compounds — Ammonium Hydrate — Acids — Chromium Compounds — Tin Compounds — Copper Compounds — Lead Compounds — Zinc Compounds — Manganese Compounds — Arsenic Compounds — Antimony Compounds — Calcium Compounds — Barium Compounds — Cadmium Compounds — Mercury Compounds — Ultramarine — Cobalt and Carbon Compounds — Oils Index.

STUDENTS' MANUAL OF PAINTS, COLOURS, OILS AND VARNISHES. By JOHN FURNELL. Crown 8vo. 10 Illustrations. [*In the Press.*

Contents.

Plant — Chromes — Blues — Greens — Earth Colours — Blacks — Reds — Lakes — Whites — Painters' Oils — Turpentine — Oil Varnishes — Spirit Varnishes — Liquid Paints — Enamel Paints.

Varnishes and Drying Oils.

THE MANUFACTURE OF VARNISHES, OIL REFINING AND BOILING, AND KINDRED INDUSTRIES. Translated from the French of ACH. LIVACHE, Ingénieur Civil des Mines. Greatly Extended and Adapted to English Practice, with numerous Original Recipes by JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH. 27 Illustrations. 400 pp. Demy 8vo. 1899. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Resins—Solvents: Natural, Artificial, Manufacture, Storage, Special Use—Colouring: Principles, Vegetable, Coal Tar, Coloured Resinates, Coloured Oleates and Linoleates—Gum Running: Melting Pots, Mixing Pans—Spirit Varnish Manufacture: Cold Solution Plant, Mechanical Agitators, Storage Plant—Manufacture, Characteristics and Uses of the Spirit Varnishes—Manufacture of Varnish Stains—Manufacture of Lacquers—Manufacture of Spirit Enamels—Analysis of Spirit Varnishes—Physical and Chemical Constants of Resins—Table of Solubility of Resins in different Menstrua—Systematic qualitative Analysis of Resins, Hirschop's tables—Drying Oils—Oil Refining: Processes—Oil Boiling—Driers—Liquid Driers — Solidified Boiled Oil — Manufacture of Linoleum — Manufacture of India Rubber Substitutes—Printing Ink Manufacture—Lithographic Ink Manufacture—Manufacture of Oil Varnishes—Running and Special Treatment of Amber, Copal, Kauri, Manilla—Addition of Oil to Resin—Addition of Resin to Oil—Mixed Processes—Solution in Cold of previously Fused Resin—Dissolving Resins in Oil, etc., under pressure—Filtration—Clarification—Storage—Ageing—Coachmakers' Varnishes and Japans—Oak Varnishes—Japanners' Stoving Varnishes—Japanners' Gold Size—Brunswick Black—Various Oil Varnishes—Oil-Varnish Stains—Varnishes for "Enamels"—India Rubber Varnishes—Varnishes Analysis: Processes, Matching—Faults in Varnishes: Cause, Prevention—Experiments and Exercises.

DRYING OILS, BOILED OIL AND SOLID AND LIQUID DRIERS. By L. E. ANDÉS. Expressly Written for this Series of Special Technical Books, and the Publishers hold the Copyright for English and Foreign Editions. Forty-two Illustrations. 342 pp. 1901. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Properties of the Drying Oils; Cause of the Drying Property; Absorption of Oxygen; Behaviour towards Metallic Oxides, etc.—The Properties of and Methods for obtaining the Drying Oils—Production of the Drying Oils by Expression and Extraction; Refining and Bleaching; Oil Cakes and Meal; The Refining and Bleaching of the Drying Oils; The Bleaching of Linseed Oil—The Manufacture of Boiled Oil; The Preparation of Drying Oils for Use in the Grinding of Paints and Artists' Colours and in the Manufacture of Varnishes by Heating over a Fire or by Steam, by the Cold Process, by the Action of Air, and by Means of the Electric Current; The Driers used in Boiling Linseed Oil; The Manufacture of Boiled Oil and the Apparatus therefor; Livache's Process for Preparing a Good Drying Oil and its Practical Application—The Preparation of Varnishes for Letterpress, Lithographic and Copperplate Printing, for Oilcloth and Waterproof Fabrics; The Manufacture of Thickened Linseed Oil, Burnt Oil, Stand Oil by Fire Heat, Superheated Steam, and by a Current of Air—Behaviour of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oils towards Atmospheric Influences, Water, Acids and Alkalies—Boiled Oil Substitutes—The Manufacture of Solid and Liquid Driers from Linseed Oil and Rosin; Linolic Acid Compounds of the Driers—The Adulteration and Examination of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oil.

Oils, Fats, Soaps and Perfumes.

LUBRICATING OILS, FATS AND GREASES: Their Origin, Preparation, Properties, Uses and Analyses. A Handbook for Oil Manufacturers, Refiners and Merchants, and the Oil and Fat Industry in General. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Second Revised and Enlarged Edition. Sixty-five Illustrations. 317 pp. Demy 8vo. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introductory. Oils and Fats, Fatty Oils and Fats, Hydrocarbon Oils, Uses of Oils—**Hydrocarbon Oils.** Distillation, Simple Distillation, Destructive Distillation, Products of Distillation, Hydrocarbons, Paraffins, Olefins, Napthenes—**Scotch Shale Oils.** Scotch Shales, Distillation of Scotch Oils, Shale Retorts, Products of Distilling Shales, Separating Products, Treating Crude Shale Oil, Refining Shale Oil, Shale Oil Stills, Shale Naphtha Burning Oils, Lubricating Oils, Wax—**Petroleum.** Occurrence, Geology, Origin, Composition, Extraction, Refining, Petroleum Stills, Petroleum Products, Cylinder Oils, Russian Petroleum, Deblooming Mineral Oils—**Vegetable and Animal Oils.** Introduction, Chemical Composition of Oils and Fats, Fatty Acids, Glycerine, Extraction of Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils, Animal Oils, Vegetable Oils, Rendering, Pressing, Refining, Bleaching, Tallow,

Tallow Oil, Lard Oil, Neatsfoot Oil, Palm Oil, Palm Nut Oil, Cocoanut Oil, Castor Oil, Olive Oil, Rape and Colza Oils, Arachis Oil, Niger Seed Oil, Sperm Oils, Whale Oil, Seal Oil, Brown Oils, Lardine, Thickened Rape Oil—**Testing and Adulteration of Oils.** Specific Gravity, Alkali Tests, Sulphuric Acid Tests, Free Acids in Oils, Viscosity Tests, Flash and Fire Tests, Evaporation Tests, Iodine and Bromide Tests, Elaidin Test, Melting Point of Fat, Testing Machines—**Lubricating Greases.** Rosin Oil, Anthracene Oil, Making Greases, Testing and Analysis of Greases—**Lubrication.** Friction and Lubrication, Lubricant, Lubrication of Ordinary Machinery, Spontaneous Combustion of Oils, Stainless Oils, Lubrication of Engine Cylinders, Cylinder Oils—**Appendices.** A. Table of Baume's Hydrometer—B. Table of Thermometric Degrees—C. Table of Specific Gravities of Oils—**Index**

TECHNOLOGY OF PETROLEUM: Oil Fields of the World—Their History, Geography and Geology—Annual Production and Development—Oil-well Drilling—Transport. By HENRY NEUBERGER and HENRY NOALHAT. Translated from the French by J. G. McINTOSH. 550 pp. 153 Illustrations. 26 Plates. Super Royal 8vo. 1901. Price 21s.; India and Colonies, 22s.; Other Countries, 23s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Study of the Petroliferous Strata—Petroleum—Definition—The Genesis or Origin of Petroleum—The Oil Fields of Galicia, their History—Physical Geography and Geology of the Galician Oil Fields—Practical Notes on Galician Land Law—Economic Hints on Working, etc.—Roumania—History, Geography, Geology—Petroleum in Russia—History—Russian Petroleum (*continued*)—Geography and Geology of the Caucasian Oil Fields—Russian Petroleum (*continued*)—The Secondary Oil Fields of Europe, Northern Germany, Alsace, Italy, etc.—Petroleum in France—Petroleum in Asia—Transcaspian and Turkestan Territory—Turkestan—Persia—British India and Burmah—British Burmah or Lower Burmah—China—Chinese Thibet—Japan, Formosa and Saghalien—Petroleum in Oceania—Sumatra, Java, Borneo—Isle of Timor—Philippine Isles—New Zealand—The United States of America—History—Physical Geology and Geography of the United States Oil Fields—Canadian and other North American Oil Fields—Economic Data of Work in North America—Petroleum in the West Indies and South America—Petroleum in the French Colonies.

Excavations—Hand Excavation or Hand Digging of Oil Wells.

Methods of Boring—Methods of Oil-well Drilling or Boring—Boring Oil Wells with the Rope—Drilling with Rigid Rods and a Free-fall—Fabian System—Free-fall Drilling by Steam Power—Oil-well Drilling by the Canadian System—Drilling Oil Wells on the Combined System—Comparison between the Combined Fauck System and the Canadian—The American System of Drilling with the Rope—Hydraulic Boring with the Drill by Hand and Steam Power—Rotary Drilling of Oil Wells, Bits, Steel-crowned Tools, Diamond Tools—Hand Power and Steam Power—Hydraulic Sand-pumping—Improvements in and different Systems of Drilling Oil Wells.

Accidents—Boring Accidents—Methods of preventing them—Methods of remedying them—Explosives and the use of the "Torpedo" Levigation—Storing and Transport of Petroleum—General Advice—Prospecting, Management and carrying on of Petroleum Boring Operations.

General Data—Customary Formulæ—Memento. Practical Part. General Data bearing on Petroleum—Glossary of Technical Terms used in the Petroleum Industry—Copious Index.

THE PRACTICAL COMPOUNDING OF OILS, TALLOW AND GREASE FOR LUBRICATION, ETC.

By AN EXPERT OIL REFINER. 100 pp. 1898. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introductory Remarks on the General Nomenclature of Oils, Tallow and Greases suitable for Lubrication—**Hydrocarbon Oils—Animal and Fish Oils—Compound Oils—Vegetable Oils—Lamp Oils—Engine Tallow, Solidified Oils and Petroleum Jelly—Machinery Greases: Loco and Anti-friction—Clarifying and Utilisation of Waste Fats, Oils, Tank Bottoms, Drainings of Barrels and Drums, Pickings Up, Dregs, etc.—The Fixing and Cleaning of Oil Tanks, etc.—Appendix and General Information.**

ANIMAL FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Production, Purification and Uses for a great Variety of Purposes. Their Properties, Falsification and Examination. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Sixty-two Illustrations. 240 pp. 1898. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction—Occurrence, Origin, Properties and Chemical Constitution of Animal Fats—Preparation of Animal Fats and Oils—Machinery—Tallow-melting Plant—Extraction Plant—Presses—Filtering Apparatus—Butter: Raw Material and Preparation, Properties, Adulterations, Beef Lard or Remelted Butter, Testing—Candle-fish Oil—Mutton-Tallow—Hare Fat—Goose Fat—Neatsfoot Oil—Bone Fat: Bone Boiling, Steaming Bones, Extraction, Refining—Bone Oil—Artificial Butter: Oleomargarine, Margarine Manufacture in France, Grasso's Process, "Kaiser's Butter," Jahr & Münzberg's Method, Filbert's Process, Winter's Method—Human Fat—Horse Fat—Beef Marrow—Turtle Oil—Hog's Lard: Raw Material—Preparation, Properties, Adulterations, Examination—Lard Oil—Fish Oils—Liver Oils—Artificial Train Oil—Wool Fat: Properties, Purified Wool Fat—Spermaceti: Examination of Fats and Oils in General

VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Preparation, Purification and Employment for Various Purposes, their Properties, Adulteration and Examination. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Ninety-four Illustrations. 340 pp. Second Edition. 1902. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

General Properties—Estimation of the Amount of Oil in Seeds—The Preparation of Vegetable Fats and Oils—Apparatus for Grinding Oil Seeds and Fruits—**Installation of Oil and Fat Works**—Extraction Method of Obtaining Oils and Fats—Oil Extraction Installations—Press Moulds—**Non-drying Vegetable Oils—Vegetable drying Oils—Solid Vegetable Fats**—Fruits Yielding Oils and Fats—Wool-softening Oils—Soluble Oils—Treatment of the Oil after Leaving the Press—Improved Methods of Refining—**Bleaching Fats and Oils**—Practical Experiments on the Treatment of Oils with regard to Refining and Bleaching—Testing Oils and Fats.

SOAPS. A Practical Manual of the Manufacture of Domestic, Toilet and other Soaps. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. 390 pp. 66 Illustrations. 1898. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introductory—Soap-maker's Alkalies—Soap Fats and Oils—Perfumes—Water as a Soap Material—Soap Machinery—Technology of Soap-making—Glycerine in Soap Lyes—Laying out a Soap Factory—Soap Analysis—Appendices.

THE CHEMISTRY OF ESSENTIAL OILS AND ARTIFICIAL PERFUMES. By ERNEST J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S. 411 pp. 20 Illustrations. 1899. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

The General Properties of Essential Oils—Compounds occurring in Essential Oils—The Preparation of Essential Oils—The Analysis of Essential Oils—Systematic Study of the Essential Oils—Terpeneless Oils—The Chemistry of Artificial Perfumes—Appendix: Table of Constants—**Index.**

Cosmetical Preparations.

COSMETICS: MANUFACTURE, EMPLOYMENT AND TESTING OF ALL COSMETIC MATERIALS AND COSMETIC SPECIALITIES. Translated from the German of Dr. THEODOR KOLLER. Crown 8vo. 262 pp. 1902. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s. net.

Contents.

Purposes and Uses of, and Ingredients used in the Preparation of Cosmetics—Preparation of Perfumes by Pressure, Distillation, Maceration, Absorption or Enfleurage, and Extraction Methods—Chemical and Animal Products used in the Preparation of Cosmetics—Oils and Fats used in the Preparation of Cosmetics—General Cosmetic Preparations—Mouth Washes and Tooth Pastes—Hair Dyes, Hair Restorers and Depilatories—Cosmetic Adjuncts and Specialities—Colouring Cosmetic Preparations—Antiseptic Washes and Soaps—Toilet and Hygienic Soaps—Secret Preparations for Skin, Complexion, Teeth, Mouth, etc.—Testing and Examining the Materials Employed in the Manufacture of Cosmetics—Index.

Glue, Bone Products and Manures.

GLUE AND GLUE TESTING. By SAMUEL RIDEAL, D.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C. Fourteen Engravings. 144 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Constitution and Properties: Definitions and Sources, Gelatine, Chondrin and Allied Bodies, Physical and Chemical Properties, Classification, Grades and Commercial Varieties —**Raw Materials and Manufacture:** Glue Stock, Lining, Extraction, Washing and Clarifying, Filter Presses, Water Supply, Use of Alkalies, Action of Bacteria and of Antiseptics, Various Processes, Cleansing, Forming, Drying, Crushing, etc., Secondary Products—**Uses of Glue:** Selection and Preparation for Use, Carpentry, Veneering, Paper-Making, Bookbinding, Printing Rollers, Hectographs, Match Manufacture, Sandpaper, etc., Substitutes for other Materials, Artificial Leather and Caoutchouc—**Gelatine:** General Characters, Liquid Gelatine, Photographic Uses, Size, Tanno-, Chrome and Formo-Gelatine, Artificial Silk, Cements, Pneumatic Tyres, Culinary, Meat Extracts, Isinglass, Medicinal and other Uses, Bacteriology—**Glue Testing:** Review of Processes, Chemical Examination, Adulteration, Physical Tests, Valuation of Raw Materials—**Commercial Aspects.**

BONE PRODUCTS AND MANURES: An Account of the most recent Improvements in the Manufacture of Fat, Glue, Animal Charcoal, Size, Gelatine and Manures. By THOMAS LAMBERT, Technical and Consulting Chemist. Illustrated by Twenty-one Plans and Diagrams. 162 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chemical Composition of Bones—Arrangement of Factory—Crushing of Bones—Treatment with Benzene—Benzene in Crude Fat—Analyses of Clarified Fats—Mechanical Cleansing of Bones—Animal Charcoal—Tar and Ammoniacal Liquor, Char and Gases, from good quality Bones—Method of Retorting the Bones—Analyses of Chars—"Spent" Chars—Cooling of Tar and Ammoniacal Vapours—Value of Nitrogen for Cyanide of Potash—Bone Oil—Marrow Bones—Composition of Marrow Fat—Premier Juice—Buttons—Properties of Glue—Glutin and Chondrin—Skin Glue—Liming of Skins—Washing—Boiling of Skins—Clarification of Glue Liquors—Acid Steeping of Bones—Water System of Boiling Bones—Steam Method of Treating Bones—Nitrogen in the Treated Bones—Glue-Boiling and Clarifying-House—Plan showing Arrangement of Clarifying Vats—Plan showing Position of Evaporators—Description of Evaporators—Sulphurous Acid Generator—Clarification of Liquors—Section of Drying-House—Specification of a Glue—Size—Uses and Preparation and Composition of Size—Concentrated Size—Properties of Gelatine—Preparation of Skin Gelatine—Washing—Bleaching—Boiling—Clarification—Evaporation—Drying—Bone Gelatine—Selecting Bones—Crushing—Dissolving—Bleaching—Boiling—Properties of Glutin and Chondrin—Testing of Glues and Gelatines—The Uses of Glue, Gelatine and Size in Various Trades—Soluble and Liquid Glues—Steam and Waterproof Glues—**Manures**—Importation of Food Stuffs—Soils—Germination—Plant Life—**Natural Manures**—Water and Nitrogen in Farmyard Manure—Full Analysis of Farmyard Manure—Action on Crops—Water-Closet System—Sewage Manure—Green Manures—**Artificial Manures**—**Mineral Manures**—Nitrogenous Matters—Shoddy—Hoofs and Horns—Leather Waste—Dried Meat—Dried Blood—Superphosphates—Composition—Manufacture—Section of Manure-Shed—First and Ground Floor Plans of Manure-Shed—Quality of Acid Used—Mixings—Special Manures—Potato Manure—Dissolved Bones—Dissolved Bone Compound—Enriched Peruvian Guano—Special Manure for Garden Stuffs, etc.—Special Manures—Analyses of Raw and Finished Products—Common Raw Bones—Degreased Bones—Crude Fat—Refined Fat—Degelatinised Bones—Animal Charcoal—Bone Superphosphates—Guanos—Dried Animal Products—Potash Compounds—Sulphate of Ammonia—Extraction in Vacuo—French and British Gelatines compared—Index.

Chemicals, Waste Products and Agricultural Chemistry.

REISSUE OF **CHEMICAL ESSAYS OF C. W. SCHEELE.** First Published in English in 1786. Translated from the Academy of Sciences at Stockholm, with Additions. 300 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Memoir: C. W. Scheele and his work (written for this edition by J. G. McIntosh)—On Fluor Mineral and its Acid—On Fluor Mineral—Chemical Investigation of Fluor Acid, with a View to the Earth which it Yields, by Mr. Wiegler—Additional Information Concerning Fluor Minerals—On Manganese, Magnesium, or Magnesia Vitrariorum—On Arsenic and its Acid—Remarks upon Salts of Benzoin—On Silex, Clay and Alum—Analysis of the Calculus Vesical—Method of Preparing Mercurius Dulcis Via Humida—Cheaper and more Convenient Method of Preparing Pulvis Algarothi—Experiments upon Molybdæna—Experiments on Plumbago—Method of Preparing a New Green Colour—Of the Decomposition of Neutral Salts by Unslaked Lime and Iron—On the Quantity of Pure Air which is Daily Present in our Atmosphere—On Milk and its Acid—On the Acid of Saccharum Lactis—On the Constituent Parts of Lapis Ponderosus or Tungsten—Experiments and Observations on Ether—Index.

THE MANUFACTURE OF ALUM AND THE SULPHATES AND OTHER SALTS OF ALUMINA AND IRON. Their Uses and Applications as Mordants in Dyeing and Calico Printing, and their other Applications in the Arts, Manufactures, Sanitary Engineering, Agriculture and Horticulture. Translated from the French of LUCIEN GESCHWIND. 195 Illustrations. 400 pp. Royal 8vo. 1901. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Theoretical Study of Aluminium, Iron, and Compounds of these Metals—Aluminium and its Compounds—Iron and Iron Compounds.

Manufacture of Aluminium Sulphates and Sulphates of Iron—Manufacture of Aluminium Sulphate and the Alums—Manufacture of Sulphates of Iron.

Uses of the Sulphates of Aluminium and Iron—Uses of Aluminium Sulphate and Alums—Application to Wool and Silk—Preparing and using Aluminium Acetates—Employment of Aluminium Sulphate in Carbonising Wool—The Manufacture of Lake Pigments—Manufacture of Prussian Blue—Hide and Leather Industry—Paper Making—Hardening Plaster—Lime Washes—Preparation of Non-inflammable Wood, etc.—Purification of Waste Waters—**Uses and Applications of Ferrous Sulphate and Ferric Sulphates**—Dyeing—Manufacture of Pigments—Writing Inks—Purification of Lighting Gas—Agriculture—Cotton Dyeing—Disinfectant—Purifying Waste Liquors—Manufacture of Nordhausen Sulphuric Acid—Fertilising.

Chemical Characteristics of Iron and Aluminium—Analysis of Various Aluminous or Ferruginous Products—Aluminium—**Analysing Aluminium Products**—Alunite Alumina—Sodium Aluminate—Aluminium Sulphate—**Iron**—Analytical Characteristics of Iron Salts—Analysis of Pyritic Lignite—Ferrous and Ferric Sulphates—Rouil Mordant—Index.

AMMONIA AND ITS COMPOUNDS: Their Manufacture and Uses. By CAMILLE VINCENT, Professor at the Central School of Arts and Manufactures, Paris. Translated from the French by M. J. SALTER. Royal 8vo. 114 pp. 1901. Thirty-two Illustrations. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

General Considerations: Various Sources of Ammoniacal Products; Human Urine as a Source of Ammonia—**Extraction of Ammoniacal Products from Sewage—Extraction of Ammonia from Gas Liquor—Manufacture of Ammoniacal Compounds from Bones, Nitrogenous Waste, Beetroot Wash and Peat—Manufacture of Caustic Ammonia, and Ammonium Chloride, Phosphate and Carbonate—Recovery of Ammonia from the Ammonia-Soda Mother Liquors—Index.**

ANALYSIS OF RESINS AND BALSAMS.

Translated from the German of Dr. KARL DIETERICH. Demy 8vo. 340 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Definition of Resins in General—Definition of Balsams, and especially the Gum Resins—External and Superficial Characteristics of Resinous Bodies—Distinction between Resinous Bodies and Fats and Oils—Origin, Occurrence and Collection of Resinous Substances—Classification—Chemical Constituents of Resinous Substances—Resinols—Resinot Annols—Behaviour of Resin Constituents towards the Cholesterine Reactions—Uses and Identification of Resins—Melting-point—Solvents—Acid Value—Saponification Value—Resin Value—Ester and Ether Values—Acetyl and Corbonyl Value—Methyl Value—Resin Acid—Systematic Résumé of the Performance of the Acid and Saponification Value Tests.

Balsams—Introduction—Definitions—Canada Balsam—Copaiba Balsam—Angostura Copaiba Balsam—Babia Copaiba Balsam—Carthagena Copaiba Balsam—Maracaibo Copaiba Balsam—Maturin Copaiba Balsam—Gurjum Copaiba Balsam—Para Copaiba Balsam—Surinam Copaiba Balsam—West African Copaiba Balsam—Mecca Balsam—Peruvian Balsam—Tolu Balsam—Acaroid Resin—Amine—Amber—African and West Indian Kino—Bengal Kino—Labdanum—Mastic—Pine Resin—Sandarach—Scammonium—Shellac—Storax—Adulteration of Styrax Liquidus Crudus—Purified Storax—Styrax Crudus Colatus—Tacamahac—Thapsia Resin—Turpentine—Chios Turpentine—Strassburg Turpentine—Turpeth Turpentine. **Gum Resins**—Ammoniacum—Bdellium—Euphorbium—Galbanum—Gamboge—Lactucarium—Myrrh—Opopanax—Sagapenum—Olibanum or Incense—Acaroid Rezin—Amber—Thapsia Resin—Index.

MANUAL OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY.

By HERBERT INGLE, F.I.C., Lecturer on Agricultural Chemistry, the Yorkshire College; Lecturer in the Victoria University. 388 pp. 11 Illustrations. 1902. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net.

Contents.

Introduction—The Atmosphere—The Soil—The Reactions occurring in Soils—The Analysis of Soils—Manures, Natural—Manures (continued)—The Analysis of Manures—The Constituents of Plants—The Plant—Crops—The Animal—Foods and Feeding—Milk and Milk Products—The Analysis of Milk and Milk Products—Miscellaneous Products used in Agriculture—Appendix—Index.

THE UTILISATION OF WASTE PRODUCTS.

A Treatise on the Rational Utilisation, Recovery and Treatment of Waste Products of all kinds. By Dr. THEODOR KOLLER. Translated from the Second Revised German Edition. Twenty-two Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 280 pp. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

The Waste of Towns—**Ammonia and Sal-Ammoniac**—Rational Processes for Obtaining these Substances by Treating Residues and Waste—Residues in the Manufacture of Aniline Dyes—Amber Waste—Brewers' Waste—Blood and Slaughter-House Refuse—Manufactured Fuels—Waste Paper and Bookbinders' Waste—Iron Slags—Excrement—Colouring Matters from Waste—Dyers' Waste Waters—Fat from Waste—Fish Waste—Calamine Sludge—Tannery Waste—Gold and Silver Waste—India-rubber and Caoutchouc Waste—Residues in the Manufacture of Rosin Oil—Wood Waste—Horn Waste—Infusorial Earth—Iridium from Goldsmiths' Sweepings—Jute Waste—Cork Waste—Leather Waste—Glue Makers' Waste—Illuminating Gas from Waste and the By-Products of the Manufacture of Coal Gas—Meerschum—Molasses—Metal Waste—By-Products in the Manufacture of Mineral Waters—Fruit—The By-Products of Paper and Paper Pulp Works—By-Products in the Treatment of Coal Tar Oils—Fur Waste—The Waste Matter in the Manufacture of Parchment Paper—Mother of Pearl Waste—Petroleum Residues—Platinum Residues—Broken Porcelain. Earthenware and Glass—Salt Waste—Slate Waste—Sulphur—Burnt Pyrites—Silk Waste—Soap Makers' Waste—Alkali Waste and the Recovery of Soda—Waste Produced in Grinding Mirrors—Waste Products in the Manufacture of Starch—Stearic Acid—Vegetable Ivory Waste—Turf—Waste Waters of Cloth Factories—Wine Residues—Tinplate Waste—Wool Waste—Wool Sweat—The Waste Liquids from Sugar Works—Index.

Writing Inks and Sealing Waxes.

INK MANUFACTURE: Including Writing, Copying, Lithographic, Marking, Stamping, and Laundry Inks. By SIGMUND LEHNER. Three Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 162 pp. 1902. Translated from the German of the Fifth Edition. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; net.

Contents.

Varieties of Ink—Writing Inks—Raw Materials of Tannin Inks—The Chemical Constitution of the Tannin Inks—Recipes for Tannin Inks—Logwood Tannin Inks—Ferric Inks—Alizarine Inks—Extract Inks—Logwood Inks—Copying Inks—Hektographs—Hektograph Inks—Safety Inks—Ink Extracts and Powders—Preserving Inks—Changes in Ink and the Restoration of Faded Writing—Coloured Inks—Red Inks—Blue Inks—Violet Inks—Yellow Inks—Green Inks—Metallic Inks—Indian Ink—Lithographic Inks and Pencils—Ink Pencils—Marking Inks—Ink Specialities—Sympathetic Inks—Stamping Inks—Laundry or Washing Blue—Index.

SEALING-WAXES, WAFERS AND OTHER ADHESIVES FOR THE HOUSEHOLD, OFFICE, WORKSHOP AND FACTORY. By H. C. STANDAGE. Crown 8vo. 96 pp. 1902. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Materials Used for Making Sealing-Waxes—The Manufacture of Sealing-Waxes—Wafers—Notes on the Nature of the Materials Used in Making Adhesive Compounds—Cements for Use in the Household—Office Gums, Pastes and Mucilages—Adhesive Compounds for Factory and Workshop Use.

Lead Ores and Compounds.

LEAD AND ITS COMPOUNDS. By THOS. LAMBERT, Technical and Consulting Chemist. Demy 8vo. 226 pp. Forty Illustrations. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; net. Plans and Diagrams.

Contents.

History—Ores of Lead—Geographical Distribution of the Lead Industry—Chemical and Physical Properties of Lead—Alloys of Lead—Compounds of Lead—Dressing of Lead Ores—Smelting of Lead Ores—Smelting in the Scotch or American Ore-hearth—Smelting in the Shaft or Blast Furnace—Condensation of Lead Fume—Desilverisation, or the Separation of Silver from Argentiferous Lead—Cupellation—The Manufacture of Lead Pipes and Sheets—Protoxide of Lead—Litharge and Massicot—Red Lead or Minium—Lead Poisoning—Lead Substitutes—Zinc and its Compounds—Pumice Stone—Drying Oils and Siccatives—Oil of Turpentine Resin—Classification of Mineral Pigments—Analysis of Raw and Finished Products—Tables—Index.

NOTES ON LEAD ORES: Their Distribution and Properties. By JAS. FAIRIE, F.G.S. Crown 8vo. 1901. 64 pages. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Industrial Uses of Air, Steam and Water.

DRYING BY MEANS OF AIR AND STEAM. Explanations, Formulæ, and Tables for Use in Practice. Translated from the German of E. HAUSBRAND. Two folding Diagrams and Thirteen Tables. Crown 8vo. 1901. 72 pp. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

British and Metric Systems Compared—Centigrade and Fahr. Thermometers—Estimation of the Maximum Weight of Saturated Aqueous Vapour which can be contained in 1 kilo. of Air at Different Pressure and Temperatures—Calculation of the Necessary Weight and Volume of Air, and of the Least Expenditure of Heat, per Drying Apparatus with Heated Air, at the Atmospheric Pressure: *A*, With the Assumption that the Air is *Completely Saturated* with Vapour both before Entry and after Exit from the Apparatus—*B*, When the Atmospheric Air is Completely Saturated *before entry*, but at its *exit* is *only* ¾, ½ or ¼ Saturated —*C*, When the Atmospheric Air is *not* Saturated with Moisture before Entering the Drying Apparatus—Drying Apparatus, in which, in the Drying Chamber, a Pressure is Artificially Created, Higher or Lower than that of the Atmosphere—Drying by Means of Superheated Steam, without Air—Heating Surface, Velocity of the Air Current, Dimensions of the Drying Room, Surface of the Drying Material, Losses of Heat—Index.

(*See also "Evaporating, Condensing and Cooling Apparatus," p.* 26.)

PURE AIR, OZONE AND WATER.

A Practical Treatise of their Utilisation and Value in Oil, Grease, Soap, Paint, Glue and other Industries. By W. B. COWELL. Twelve Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 85 pp. 1900. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Atmospheric Air; Lifting of Liquids; Suction Process; Preparing Blown Oils; Preparing Siccative Drying Oils—Compressed Air; Whitewash—Liquid Air; Retrocession—Purification of Water; Water Hardness—Fleshings and Bones—Ozonised Air in the Bleaching and Deodorising of Fats, Glues, etc.; Bleaching Textile Fibres—Appendix: Air and Gases; Pressure of Air at Various Temperatures; Fuel; Table of Combustibles; Saving of Fuel by Heating Feed Water; Table of Solubilities of Scale Making Minerals; British Thermal Units Tables; Volume of the Flow of Steam into the Atmosphere; Temperature of Steam—Index.

THE INDUSTRIAL USES OF WATER. COMPOSITION — EFFECTS—TROUBLES — REMEDIES—RESIDUARY WATERS—PURIFICATION—ANALYSIS.

By H. DE LA COUX. Royal 8vo. 400 pp. 135 Illustrations. Translated from the French. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Chemical Action of Water in Nature and in Industrial Use—Composition of Waters—Solubility of Certain Salts in Water Considered from the Industrial Point of View—Effects on the Boiling of Water—Effects of Water in the Industries—Difficulties with Water—Feed Water for Boilers—Water in Dyeworks, Print Works, and Bleach Works—Water in the Textile Industries and in Conditioning—Water in Soap Works—Water in Laundries and Washhouses—Water in Tanning—Water in Preparing Tannin and Dyewood Extracts—Water in Papermaking—Water in Photography—Water in Sugar Refining—Water in Making Ices and Beverages—Water in Cider Making—Water in Brewing—Water in Distilling—Preliminary Treatment and Apparatus—Substances Used for Preliminary Chemical Purification—Commercial Specialities and their Employment—Precipitation of Matters in Suspension in Water —Apparatus for the Preliminary Chemical Purification of Water—Industrial Filters—Industrial Sterilisation of Water—Residuary Waters and their Purification—Soil Filtration—Purification by Chemical Processes—Analyses—Index.

(*See Books on Smoke Prevention, Engineering and Metallurgy, p.* 26, *etc.*)

Industrial Hygiene.

THE RISKS AND DANGERS TO HEALTH OF VARIOUS OCCUPATIONS AND THEIR PREVENTION.

By LEONARD A. PARRY, M.D., B.S. (Lond.). 196 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Occupations which are Accompanied by the Generation and Scattering of Abnormal Quantities of Dust—Trades in which there is Danger of Metallic Poisoning—Certain Chemical Trades—Some Miscellaneous Occupations—Trades in which Various Poisonous Vapours are Inhaled—General Hygienic Considerations—Index.

X Rays.

PRACTICAL X RAY WORK. By FRANK T. ADDYMAN, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., Member of the Roentgen Society of London; Radiographer to St. George's Hospital; Demonstrator of Physics and Chemistry, and Teacher of Radiography in St. George's Hospital Medical School. Demy 8vo. Twelve Plates from Photographs of X Ray Work. Fifty-two Illustrations. 200 pp. 1901. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Historical—Work leading up to the Discovery of the X Rays—The Discovery—**Apparatus and its Management**—Electrical Terms—Sources of Electricity—Induction Coils—Electrostatic Machines—Tubes—Air Pumps—Tube Holders and Stereoscopic Apparatus—Fluorescent Screens—**Practical X Ray Work**—Installations—Radioscopy—Radiography—X Rays in Dentistry—X Rays in Chemistry—X Rays in War—Index.

List of Plates.

Frontispiece—Congenital Dislocation of Hip-Joint.—I., Needle in Finger.—II., Needle in Foot.—III., Revolver Bullet in Calf and Leg.—IV., A Method of Localisation.—V., Stellate Fracture of Patella showing shadow of "Strapping".—VI., Sarcoma.—VII., Six-weeks-old Injury to Elbow showing new Growth of Bone.—VIII., Old Fracture of Tibia and Fibula badly set.—IX., Heart Shadow.—X., Fractured Femur showing Grain of Splint.—XI., Barrell's Method of Localisation.

India-Rubber and Gutta Percha.

INDIA-RUBBER AND GUTTA PERCHA. Translated from the French of T. SEELIGMANN, G. LAMY TORVILHON and H. FALCONNET by JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH. Royal 8vo. Eighty-six Illustrations. Three Plates. 412 pages. 1903. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

India-Rubber—Botanical Origin—Climatology—Soil—Rational Culture and Acclimation of the Different Species of India-Rubber Plants—Methods of Obtaining the Latex—Methods of Preparing Raw or Crude India-Rubber—Classification of the Commercial Species of Raw Rubber—Physical and Chemical Properties of the Latex and of India-Rubber—Mechanical Transformation of Natural Caoutchouc into Washed or Normal Caoutchouc (Purification) and Normal Rubber into Masticated Rubber—Softening, Cutting, Washing, Drying—Preliminary Observations—Vulcanisation of Normal Rubber—Chemical and Physical Properties of Vulcanised Rubber—General Considerations—Hardened Rubber or Ebonite—Considerations on Mineralisation and other Mixtures—Coloration and Dyeing—Analysis of Natural or Normal Rubber and Vulcanised Rubber—Rubber Substitutes—Imitation Rubber.

Gutta Percha—Botanical Origin—Climatology—Soil—Rational Culture—Methods of Collection—Classification of the Different Species of Commercial Gutta Percha—Physical and Chemical Properties—Mechanical Transformation—Methods of Analysing—Gutta Percha Substitutes—Index.

Leather Trades.

PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE LEATHER INDUSTRY. By A. M. VILLON. Translated by FRANK T. ADDYMAN, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S.; and Corrected by an Eminent Member of the Trade. 500 pp., royal 8vo. 1901. 123 Illustrations. Price 21s.; India and Colonies, 22s.; Other Countries, 23s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preface—Translator's Preface—List of Illustrations.

Part I., **Materials used in Tanning**—Skins: Skin and its Structure; Skins used in Tanning; Various Skins and their Uses—Tannin and Tanning Substances: Tannin; Barks (Oak); Barks other than Oak; Tanning Woods; Tannin-bearing Leaves; Excrescences; Tan-bearing Fruits; Tan-bearing Roots and Bulbs; Tanning Juices; Tanning Substances used in Various Countries; Tannin Extracts; Estimation of Tannin and Tannin Principles.

Part II., **Tanning**—The Installation of a Tannary: Tan Furnaces; Chimneys, Boilers, etc.; Steam Engines—Grinding and Trituration of Tanning Substances: Cutting up Bark; Grinding Bark; The Grinding of Tan Woods; Powdering Fruit, Galls and Grains; Notes on

the Grinding of Bark—Manufacture of Sole Leather: Soaking; Sweating and Unhairing; Plumping and Colouring; Handling; Tanning; Tanning Elephants' Hides; Drying; Striking or Pinning—Manufacture of Dressing Leather: Soaking; Depilation; New Processes for the Depilation of Skins; Tanning; Cow Hides; Horse Hides; Goat Skins; Manufacture of Split Hides—On Various Methods of Tanning: Mechanical Methods; Physical Methods; Chemical Methods; Tanning with Extracts—Quantity and Quality; Quantity; Net Cost; Quality of Leather—Various Manipulations of Tanned Leather: Second Tanning; Grease Stains; Bleaching Leather; Waterproofing Leather; Weighting Tanned Leather; Preservation of Leather—Tanning Various Skins.

Part III., **Currying**—Waxed Calf: Preparation; Shaving; Stretching or Slicking; Oiling the Grain; Oiling the Flesh Side; Whitening and Graining; Waxing; Finishing; Dry Finishing; Finishing in Colour; Cost—White Calf: Finishing in White—Cow Hide for Upper Leathers: Black Cow Hide; White Cow Hide; Coloured Cow Hide—Smooth Cow Hide—Black Leather—Miscellaneous Hides: Horse; Goat; Waxed Goat Skin; Matt Goat Skin—Russia Leather: Russia Leather; Artificial Russia Leather.

Part IV., **Enamelled, Hungary and Chamoy Leather, Morocco, Parchment, Furs and Artificial Leather**—Enamelled Leather: Varnish Manufacture; Application of the Enamel; Enamelling in Colour—Hungary Leather: Preliminary; Wet Work or Preparation; Aluming; Dressing or Loft Work; Tallowing; Hungary Leather from Various Hides—Tawing: Preparatory Operations; Dressing; Dyeing Tawed Skins; Rugs—Chamoy Leather—Morocco: Preliminary Operations, Morocco Tanning· Mordants used in Morocco Manufacture; Natural Colours used in Morocco Dyeing; Artificial Colours; Different Methods of Dyeing; Dyeing with Natural Colours; Dyeing with Aniline Colours; Dyeing with Metallic Salts; Leather Printing; Finishing Morocco; Shagreen; Bronzed Leather—Gilding and Silvering: Gilding; Silvering; Nickel and Cobalt—Parchment—Furs and Furriery: Preliminary Remarks; Indigenous Furs; Foreign Furs from Hot Countries; Foreign Furs from Cold Countries; Furs from Birds' Skins; Preparation of Furs; Dressing; Colouring; Preparation of Birds' Skins; Preservation of Furs—Artificial Leather: Leather made from Scraps; Compressed Leather; American Cloth; Papier Mâché; Linoleum; Artificial Leather.

Part V., **Leather Testing and the Theory of Tanning**—Testing and Analysis of Leather: Physical Testing of Tanned Leather; Chemical Analysis—The Theory of Tanning and the other Operations of the Leather and Skin Industry: Theory of Soaking; Theory of Unhairing; Theory of Swelling; Theory of Handling; Theory of Tanning; Theory of the Action of Tannin on the Skin; Theory of Hungary Leather Making; Theory of Tawing; Theory of Chamoy Leather Making; Theory of Mineral Tanning.

Part VI., **Uses of Leather**—Machine Belts: Manufacture of Belting; Leather Chain Belts; Various Belts, Use of Belts—Boot and Shoe-making: Boots and Shoes; Laces—Saddlery: Composition of a Saddle; Construction of a Saddle—Harness: The Pack Saddle; Harness—Military Equipment—Glove Making—Carriage Building—Mechanical Uses.

Appendix, **The World's Commerce in Leather**—Europe; America; Asia; Africa; Australasia—Index

THE LEATHER WORKER'S MANUAL. Being a Compendium of Practical Recipes and Working Formulæ for Curriers, Bootmakers, Leather Dressers, Blacking Manufacturers, Saddlers, Fancy Leather Workers. By H. C. STANDAGE. 165 pp. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Blackings, Polishes, Glosses, Dressings, Renovators, etc., for Boot and Shoe Leather—Harness Blackings, Dressings, Greases, Compositions, Soaps, and Boot-top Powders and Liquids, etc., etc.—Leather Grinders' Sundries—Currier's Seasonings, Blacking Compounds, Dressings, Finishes, Glosses, etc.—Dyes and Stains for Leather—Miscellaneous Information—Chrome Tannage—Index.

Books on Pottery, Bricks, Tiles, Glass, etc.

THE MANUAL OF PRACTICAL POTTING. Compiled by Experts, and Edited by CHAS. F. BINNS. Revised Third Edition and Enlarged. 200 pp. 1901. Price 17s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 18s. 6d.; Other Countries, 20s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction. The Rise and Progress of the Potter's Art—**Bodies.** China and Porcelain Bodies, Parian Bodies, Semi-porcelain and Vitreous Bodies, Mortar Bodies, Earthenwares Granite and C.C. Bodies, Miscellaneous Bodies, Sagger and Crucible Clays, Coloured Bodies, Jasper Bodies, Coloured Bodies for Mosaic Painting, Encaustic Tile Bodies, Body

Stains, Coloured Dips—Glazes. China Glazes, Ironstone Glazes, Earthenware Glazes, Glazes without Lead, Miscellaneous Glazes, Coloured Glazes, Majolica Colours—**Gold and Gold Colours.** Gold, Purple of Cassius, Marone and Ruby, Enamel Coloured Bases, Enamel Colour Fluxes, Enamel Colours, Mixed Enamel Colours, Antique and Vellum Enamel Colours, Underglaze Colours, Underglaze Colour Fluxes, Mixed Underglaze Colours, Flow Powders, Oils and Varnishes—**Means and Methods.** Reclamation of Waste Gold, The Use of Cobalt, Notes on Enamel Colours, Liquid or Bright Gold—**Classification and Analysis.** Classification of Clay Ware, Lord Playfair's Analysis of Clays, The Markets of the World, Time and Scale of Firing, Weights of Potter's Material, Decorated Goods Count—Comparative Loss of Weight of Clays—Ground Felspar Calculations—The Conversion of Slop Body Recipes into Dry Weight—The Cost of Prepared Earthenware Clay—**Forms and Tables.** Articles of Apprenticeship, Manufacturer's Guide to Stocktaking, Table of Relative Values of Potter's Materials, Hourly Wages Table, Workman's Settling Table, Comparative Guide for Earthenware and China Manufacturers in the use of Slop Flint and Slop Stone, Foreign Terms applied to Earthenware and China Goods, Table for the Conversion of Metrical Weights and Measures on the Continent and South America—**Index.**

CERAMIC TECHNOLOGY: Being some Aspects of Technical Science as Applied to Pottery Manufacture. Edited by CHARLES F. BINNS. 100 pp. Demy 8vo. 1897. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preface—The Chemistry of Pottery — Analysis and Synthesis — Clays and their Components — The Biscuit Oven — Pyrometry — Glazes and their Composition — Colours and Colour-making—Index.

COLOURING AND DECORATION OF CERAMIC WARE. By ALEX. BRONGNIART. With Notes and Additions by ALPHONSE SALVETAT. Translated from the French. 200 pp. 1898. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. strictly net.

A TREATISE ON THE CERAMIC INDUSTRIES. A Complete Manual for Pottery, Tile and Brick Works. By EMILE BOURRY. Translated from the French by WILTON P. RIX, Examiner in Pottery and Porcelain to the City and Guilds of London Technical Institute, Pottery Instructor to the Hanley School Board. Royal 8vo. 1901. Over 700 pp. Price 21s.; India and Colonies, 22s.; Other Countries, 23s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **General Pottery Methods.** Definition and History. Definitions and Classification of Ceramic Products—Historic Summary of the Ceramic Art—Raw Materials of Bodies. Clays: Pure Clay and Natural Clays—Various Raw Materials: Analogous to Clay—Agglomerative and Agglutinative—Opening—Fusible—Refractory—Trials of Raw Materials—Plastic Bodies. Properties and Composition—Preparation of Raw Materials: Disaggregation—Purification—Preparation of Bodies: By Plastic Method—By Dry Method—By Liquid Method—Formation. Processes of Formation: Throwing—Expression—Moulding by Hand, on the Jolley, by Compression, by Slip Casting—Slapping—Slipping—Drying. Drying of Bodies—Processes of Drying: By Evaporation—By Aeration—By Heating—By Ventilation—By Absorption — Glazes. Composition and Properties—Raw Materials — Manufacture and Application—Firing. Properties of the Bodies and Glazes during Firing—Description of the Kilns—Working of the Kilns — Decoration. Colouring Materials — Processes of Decoration.

Part II., **Special Pottery Methods.** Terra Cottas. Classification: Plain Ordinary, Hollow, Ornamental, Vitrified, and Light Bricks—Ordinary and Black Tiles—Paving Tiles—Pipes—Architectural Terra Cottas—Vases, Statues and Decorative Objects—Common Pottery—Pottery for Water and Filters—Tobacco Pipes—Lustre Ware—Properties and Tests for Terra Cottas — Fireclay Goods. Classification: Argillaceous, Aluminous, Carboniferous, Silicious and Basic Fireclay Goods—Fireclay Mortar (Pug)—Tests for Fireclay Goods—Faiences. Varnished Faiences—Enamelled Faiences—Silicious Faiences—Pipeclay Faiences—Pebble Work—Feldspathic Faiences—Composition, Processes of Manufacture and General Arrangements of Faience Potteries—Stoneware. Stoneware Properly So-called: Paving Tiles—Pipes—Sanitary Ware—Stoneware for Food Purposes and Chemical Productions—Architectural Stoneware—Vases, Statues and other Decorative Objects—Fine Stoneware—Porcelain. Hard Porcelain for Table Ware and Decoration, for the Fire, for Electrical Conduits, for Mechanical Purposes; Architectural Porcelain, and Dull or Biscuit Porcelain—Soft Phosphated or English Porcelain—Soft Vitreous Porcelain, French and New Sèvres—Argillaceous Soft or Seger's Porcelain—Dull Soft or Parian Porcelain—Dull Feldspathic Soft Porcelain—**Index.**

ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY. Bricks, Tiles, Pipes, Enamelled Terra-cottas, Ordinary and Incrusted Quarries, Stoneware Mosaics, Faïences and Architectural Stoneware. By LEON LEFÈVRE. With Five Plates. 950 Illustrations in the Text, and numerous estimates. 500 pp., royal 8vo. 1900. Translated from the French by K. H. BIRD, M.A., and W. MOORE BINNS. Price 15s.; India and Colonies, 16s.; Other Countries, 17s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I. **Plain Undecorated Pottery.**—**Clays:** Classification; General Properties and Composition; Working of Clay-Pits—Open Pits—Underground Pits. Preparation of the Clay. **Bricks:** Hand and Machine Moulding—Expression Machines—Dies—Cutting-tables—General Remarks on the Choice of Machines—Types of Installations—Estimates—Plenishing, Hand and Steam Presses—Drying, by Exposure to Air, Without Shelter, and Under Sheds—Drying-rooms in Tiers, Closed Drying-rooms, in Tunnels, in Galleries—Detailed Estimates of the Various Drying-rooms, Comparison of Prices—Transport from the Machines to the Drying-rooms—Firing—In Clamps—In Intermittent Kilns—Continuous Kilns: with Solid Fuel: Round Kiln, Rectangular Kiln, Chimneys (Plans and Estimates)—With Gas Fuel, Fillard Kiln (Plans and Estimates), Water-gas Kiln—Heat Production of the Kilns; Dimensions, Shapes, Colours, Decoration, and Quality of Bricks—Hollow Bricks, Dimensions and Prices of Bricks, Various Shapes, Qualities—Use of Bricks—Walls, Arches, Pavements, Flues, Cornices—Facing with Coloured Bricks—Balustrades. **Tiles:** Manufacture—Moulding, by Hand, by Machinery: Preparation of the Clay—Preparation of the Slabs, Transformation into Flat Tiles, into Jointed Tiles—Screw, Cam and Revolver Presses—Particulars of Tile-presses—Drying—Planchettes, Shelves, Drying-barrows and Trucks—Firing—Divided Kilns—Installation of Mechanical Tileworks—Estimates; Shapes, Dimensions and Uses of the Principal Types of Tile—Ancient Tiles—Foreign Tiles—Special Tiles—Ridge Tiles, Coping Tiles, Border Tiles, Frontons, Gutters, Antefixes, Membron, Angular—Roofing Accessories: Chimney-pots, Mitrons, Lanterns, Chimneys—Qualities of Tiles—Black Tiles—Stoneware Tiles—Particulars of Tiles. **Pipes:** Conduit Pipes—Manufacture—Moulding: Horizontal Machines, Vertical Machines—Drying—Firing—**Chimney Flues**—Ventiducts and "Boisseaux," "Waggons"—Particulars of these Products. Quarries: Plain Quarries of Ordinary Clay; of Cleaned Clay—Machines, Cutting, Mixing, Polishing—Drying and Firing—Applications—Particulars of Quarries. **Terra-cotta:** History — Manufacture — Application: Balustrades, Columns, Pilasters, Capitals, Friezes, Frontons, Medallions, Panels, Rose-windows, Ceilings—Appendix: Official Methods of Testing Terra-cottas.

Part II. **Made-up or Decorated Pottery.**—General Remarks on the Decoration of Pottery: Dips—Glazes: Composition, Colouring, Preparation, Harmony with Pastes—Special Processes of Decoration—Enamels, Opaque, Transparent, Colours, Underglaze, Over-glaze—Other Processes: Crackling, Mottled, Flashing, Metallic Iridescence, Lustres. Glazed and Enamelled Bricks—History: Glazing—Enamelling—Applications: Ordinary Enamelled Bricks, Glazed Stoneware, Enamelled Stoneware—Enamelled Tiles. Decorated Quarries: Paving Quarries—Decorated with Dips—Stoneware: Applications—Plain or Incrusted Stoneware; Manufacture—Application—Colouring, Manufacture, Moulding, Drying, Firing—Applications—Facing Quarries—in Faïence—of Glazed Stoneware—of Porcelain—Applications of Facing Quarries—Stove Quarries—Preparation of the Pastes, Moulding, Firing, Enamelling, Decoration—Applications—Faïences for Fireplaces. Architectural Decorated Pottery: Faïences; Stoneware; Porcelain. Sanitary Pottery: Stoneware Pipes: Manufacture, Firing—Applications—Sinks—Applications—Urinals, Seats and Pans—Applications—Drinking-fountains, Washstands—Index.

THE ART OF RIVETING GLASS, CHINA AND EARTHENWARE. By J. HOWARTH. Second Edition. 1900. Paper Cover. Price 1s. net; by post, home or abroad, 1s. 1d.

HOW TO ANALYSE CLAY. Practical Methods for Practical Men. By HOLDEN M. ASHBY, Professor of Organic Chemistry, Harvey Medical College, U.S.A. Twenty Illustrations. 1898. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

NOTES ON POTTERY CLAYS. Their Distribution, Properties, Uses and Analyses of Ball Clays, China Clays and China Stone. By JAS. FAIRIE, F.G.S. 1901. 132 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 3s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 4s.; Other Countries, 4s. 6d.; strictly net.

A Reissue of

THE HISTORY OF THE STAFFORDSHIRE POTTERIES; AND THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF THE MANUFACTURE OF POTTERY AND PORCELAIN.

With References to Genuine Specimens, and Notices of Eminent Potters. By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally Published in 1829.) 265 pp. 1900. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introductory Chapter showing the position of the Pottery Trade at the present time (1899)—**Preliminary Remarks—The Potteries**, comprising Tunstall, Brownhills, Greenfield and New Field, Golden Hill, Latebrook, Green Lane, Burslem, Longport and Dale Hall, Hot Lane and Cobridge, Hanley and Shelton, Etruria, Stoke, Penkhull, Fenton, Lane Delph, Foley, Lane End—**On the Origin of the Art**, and its Practice among the early Nations—**Manufacture of Pottery**, prior to 1700—**The Introduction of Red Porcelain** by Messrs. Elers, of Bradwell, 1690—**Progress of the Manufacture** from 1700 to Mr. Wedgwood's commencement in 1760—**Introduction of Fluid Glaze**—Extension of the Manufacture of Cream Colour—Mr. Wedgwood's Queen's Ware—Jasper, and Appointment of Potter to Her Majesty—Black Printing—**Introduction of Porcelain.** Mr. W. Littler's Porcelain—Mr. Cookworthy's Discovery of Kaolin and Petuntse, and Patent—Sold to Mr. Champion—re-sold to the New Hall Com.—Extension of Term—**Blue Printed Pottery.** Mr. Turner, Mr. Spode (1), Mr. Baddeley, Mr. Spode (2), Messrs. Turner, Mr. Wood, Mr. Wilson, Mr. Minton—Great Change in Patterns of Blue Printed—**Introduction of Lustre Pottery.** Improvements in Pottery and Porcelain subsequent to 1800.

A Reissue of

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SEVERAL NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL HETEROGENEOUS COMPOUNDS USED IN MANUFACTURING PORCELAIN, GLASS AND POTTERY. By SIMEON SHAW.

(Originally published in 1837.) 750 pp. 1900. Royal 8vo. Price 14s.; India and Colonies, 15s.; Other Countries, 16s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

PART I., ANALYSIS AND MATERIALS.—**Introduction**: Laboratory and Apparatus; **Elements—Temperature—Acids and Alkalies—The Earths—Metals.**

PART II., SYNTHESIS AND COMPOUNDS.—**Science of Mixing—Bodies**: Porcelain—Hard, Porcelain—Fritted Bodies, Porcelain—Raw Bodies, Porcelain—Soft, Fritted Bodies, Raw Bodies, Stone Bodies, Ironstone, Dry Bodies, Chemical Utensils, Fritted Jasper, Fritted Pearl, Fritted Drab, Raw Chemical Utensils, Raw Stone, Raw Jasper, Raw Pearl, Raw Mortar, Raw Drab, Raw Brown, Raw Fawn, Raw Cane, Raw Red Porous, Raw Egyptian, Earthenware, Queen's Ware, Cream Colour, Blue and Fancy Printed, Dipped and Mocha, Chalky, Rings, Stilts, etc.—**Glazes**: Porcelain—Hard Fritted Porcelain—Soft Fritted Porcelain—Soft Raw, Cream Colour Porcelain, Blue Printed Porcelain, Fritted Glazes, Analysis of Fritt, Analysis of Glaze, Coloured Glazes, Dips, Smears and Washes; **Glasses**: Flint Glass, Coloured Glasses, Artificial Garnet, Artificial Emerald, Artificial Amethyst, Artificial Sapphire, Artificial Opal, Plate Glass, Crown Glass, Broad Glass, Bottle Glass, Phosphoric Glass, British Steel Glass, Glass-Staining and Painting, Engraving on Glass, Dr. Faraday's Experiments—**Colours**: Colour Making, Fluxes or Solvents, Components of the Colours; **Reds, etc., from Gold**, Carmine or Rose Colour, Purple, Reds, etc., from Iron, Blues, Yellows, Greens, Blacks, White, Silver for Burnishing, Gold for Burnishing, Printer's Oil, Lustres.

TABLES OF THE CHARACTERISTICS OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES.

Glassware, Glass Staining and Painting.

RECIPES FOR FLINT GLASS MAKING.

By a British Glass Master and Mixer. Sixty Recipes. Being Leaves from the Mixing Book of several experts in the Flint Glass Trade, containing up-to-date recipes and valuable information as to Crystal, Demi-crystal and Coloured Glass in its many varieties. It contains the recipes for cheap metal suited to pressing, blowing, etc., as well as the most costly crystal and ruby. Price for United Kingdom, 10s. 6d.; Abroad, 15s.; United States, $4; strictly net.

Contents.

Ruby—Ruby from Copper—Flint for using with the Ruby for Coating—A German Metal—Cornelian, or Alabaster—Sapphire Blue—Crysophis—Opal—Turquoise Blue—Gold Colour—Dark Green—Green (common)—Green for Malachite—Blue for Malachite—Black for Melachite—Black—Common Canary Batch—Canary—White Opaque Glass—Sealing-wax Red—Flint—Flint Glass (Crystal and Demi)—Achromatic Glass—Paste Glass—White Enamel—Firestone—Dead White (for moons)—White Agate—Canary—Canary Enamel—Index.

A TREATISE ON THE ART OF GLASS PAINTING. Prefaced with a Review of Ancient Glass. By ERNEST R. SUFFLING. With One Coloured Plate and Thirty-seven Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 140 pp. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net.

Contents.

A Short History of Stained Glass—Designing Scale Drawings—Cartoons and the Cut Line—Various Kinds of Glass Cutting for Windows—The Colours and Brushes used in Glass Painting—Painting on Glass, Dispersed Patterns—Diapered Patterns—Aciding—Firing—Fret Lead Glazing—Index.

PAINTING ON GLASS AND PORCELAIN AND ENAMEL PAINTING. A Complete Introduction to the Preparation of all the Colours and Fluxes used for Painting on Porcelain, Enamel, Faïence and Stoneware, the Coloured Pastes and Coloured Glasses, together with a Minute Description of the Firing of Colours and Enamels. By FELIX HERMANN, Technical Chemist. With Eighteen Illustrations. 300 pp. Translated from the German second and enlarged Edition. 1897. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

History of Glass Painting—The Articles to be Painted: Glass, Porcelain, Enamel, Stoneware, Faïence—Pigments: Metallic Pigments: Antimony Oxide, Naples Yellow, Barium Chromate, Lead Chromate, Silver Chloride, Chromic Oxide—Fluxes: Fluxes, Felspar, Quartz, Purifying Quartz, Sedimentation, Quenching, Borax, Boracic Acid, Potassium and Sodium Carbonates, Rocaille Flux—Preparation of the Colours for Glass Painting—The Colour Pastes—The Coloured Glasses—Composition of the Porcelain Colours—The Enamel Colours: Enamels for Artistic Work—Metallic Ornamentation: Porcelain Gilding, Glass Gilding—Firing the Colours: Remarks on Firing: Firing Colours on Glass, Firing Colours on Porcelain; The Muffle—Accidents occasionally Supervening during the Process of Firing—Remarks on the Different Methods of Painting on Glass, Porcelain, etc.—Appendix: Cleaning Old Glass Paintings.

Paper Staining.

THE DYEING OF PAPER PULP. A Practical Treatise for the use of Papermakers, Paperstainers, Students and others. By JULIUS ERFURT, Manager of a Paper Mill. Translated into English and Edited with Additions by JULIUS HÜBNER, F.C.S., Lecturer on Papermaking at the Manchester Municipal Technical School. With Illustrations and **157 patterns of paper dyed in the pulp.** Royal 8vo, 180 pp. 1901. Price 15s.; India and Colonies, 16s.; Other Countries, 20s.; strictly net. Limited edition.

Contents.

Behaviour of the Paper Fibres during the Process of Dyeing, Theory of the Mordant—Colour Fixing Mediums (Mordants)—Influence of the Quality of the Water Used—Inorganic Colours—Organic Colours—Practical Application of the Coal Tar Colours according to their Properties and their Behaviour towards the Different Paper Fibres—Dyed Patterns on Various Pulp Mixtures—Dyeing to Shade—Index.

Enamelling on Metal.

ENAMELS AND ENAMELLING. For Enamel Makers, Workers in Gold and Silver, and Manufacturers of Objects of Art. By PAUL RANDAU. Translated from the German. With Sixteen Illustrations. 180 pp. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Composition and Properties of Glass—Raw Materials for the Manufacture of Enamels—Substances Added to Produce Opacity—Fluxes—Pigments—Decolorising Agents—Testing the Raw Materials with the Blow-pipe Flame—Subsidiary Materials—Preparing the Materials for Enamel Making—Mixing the Materials—The Preparation of Technical Enamels, The Enamel Mass—Appliances for Smelting the Enamel Mass—Smelting the Charge—Composition of Enamel Masses—Composition of Masses for Ground Enamels—Composition of Cover Enamels—Preparing the Articles for Enamelling—Applying the Enamel—Firing the Ground Enamel—Applying and Firing the Cover Enamel or Glaze—Repairing Defects in Enamelled Ware—Enamelling Articles of Sheet Metal—Decorating Enamelled Ware—Specialities in Enamelling—Dial-plate Enamelling—Enamels for Artistic Purposes, Recipes for Enamels of Various Colours—Index.

THE ART OF ENAMELLING ON METAL. By W. NORMAN BROWN. Twenty-eight Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 60 pp. 1900. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Silk Manufacture.

SILK THROWING AND WASTE SILK SPINNING. By HOLLINS RAYNER. Demy 8vo. 130 Illustrations. [*In the Press.*

Contents.

The Silkworm—Cocoon Reeling and Qualities of Silk—Silk Throwing—Silk Wastes—The Preparation of Silk Waste for Degumming—Silk Waste Degumming, Schapping and Discharging—The Opening and Dressing of Wastes—Silk Waste "Drawing" or "Preparing" Machinery—Long Spinning—Short Spinning—Spinning and Finishing Processes—Utilisation of Waste Products—Noil Spinning—Exhaust Noil Spinning.

Books on Textile and Dyeing Subjects.

THE CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY OF TEXTILE FIBRES: Their Origin, Structure, Preparation, Washing, Bleaching, Dyeing, Printing and Dressing. By Dr. GEORG VON GEORGIEVICS. Translated from the German by CHARLES SALTER. 320 pp. Forty-seven Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s. net.

Contents.

The Textile Fibres—Artificial Fibres—Mineral Fibres—Vegetable Fibres—Cellulose—Cotton—Bombax Cotton—Vegetable Silk—Flax—Hemp—Jute—Ramie, Rhea, China Grass, Nettle Fibre—Distinguishing Tests for the Various Fibres—Animal Fibres: Silk—Animal Hairs—Sheep's Wool—Goat Wool and Camel Wool—Artificial Wool (Wool Substitutes)—Conditioning—**Washing, Bleaching, Carbonising**—Bleaching Agents—Cotton Bleaching—Linen Bleaching—Jute Bleaching—Hemp Bleaching—Ramie Bleaching—Scouring and Bleaching Silk—Washing and Bleaching Wool—Blueing or White Dyeing—Carbonising—**Mordants and Mordanting—Dyeing**—Combination of Colours: Dyeing to Pattern—Theory of Dyeing—Classification of Dye Stuffs: Methods of Dyeing—Application of Acid Dye Stuffs—Application of Basic Dye Stuffs—Application of Direct or Substantive Cotton Dyes—Application of the Mordant Dyes—Application of the Developing Dyes—Dyeing on a Manufacturing Scale: Selection of Dye Stuffs for Dyeing—Silk Dyeing—Wool Dyeing—Cotton Dyeing—Dyeing Mixed Fabrics—Sample Dyeings, Colorimetric Determinations, Reactions of Dye Stuffs on the Fibre, Tests for Fastness—**Printing**—Hand Printing—Calico Printing: Reproduction of Pattern by Direct Printing: Thickening Agents—Employment of Mordant Dye Stuffs, Basic, Albumin, Direct, Developing, Vat, Acid—Treatment of the Goods when Printed—Combined Printing and Dyeing—Discharge Style Printing—Reserve Style Printing—Topping Printing—Wool Printing—Silk Printing—Printing Yarns, Warps, and Combed Sliver—**Dressing and Finishing**—Dressing and Finishing—Substances used in Finishing—Loading Ingredients—Colouring for the Dressing Preparations—Metals or their Sulphites—Waterproofing—Fireproofing—Antiseptics for Prevention of Mould—Application of Dressings—Drying—Stretching—Finishing: Shearing, Damping, Calendering, Beetling, Moiré or Watered Effects, Stamping—Finishing Woollens—Index.

POWER-LOOM WEAVING AND YARN NUMBERING,

According to Various Systems, with Conversion Tables. Translated from the German of ANTHON GRUNER. **With Twenty-six Diagrams in Colours.** 150 pp. 1900. Crown 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Power-Loom Weaving in General. Various Systems of Looms—**Mounting and Starting the Power-Loom.** English Looms—Tappet or Treadle Looms—Dobbies—**General Remarks on the Numbering, Reeling and Packing of Yarn—Appendix—Useful Hints.** Calculating Warps—Weft Calculations—Calculations of Cost Price in Hanks.

TEXTILE RAW MATERIALS AND THEIR CONVERSION INTO YARNS. (The Study of the Raw Materials and the Technology of the Spinning Process.) By JULIUS ZIPSER. Translated from German by CHARLES SALTER. 302 Illustrations. 500 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

PART I.—The Raw Materials Used in the Textile Industry.

MINERAL RAW MATERIALS. VEGETABLE RAW MATERIALS. ANIMAL RAW MATERIALS.

PART II.—The Technology of Spinning or the Conversion of Textile Raw Materials into Yarn.

SPINNING VEGETABLE RAW MATERIALS. Cotton Spinning—Installation of a Cotton Mill—Spinning Waste Cotton and Waste Cotton Yarns—Flax Spinning—Fine Spinning—Tow Spinning—Hemp Spinning—Spinning Hemp Tow String—Jute Spinning—Spinning Jute Line Yarn—Utilising Jute Waste.

PART III.—Spinning Animal Raw Materials.

Spinning Carded Woollen Yarn—Finishing Yarn—Worsted Spinning—Finishing Worsted Yarn—Artificial Wool or Shoddy Spinning—Shoddy and Mungo Manufacture—Spinning Shoddy and other Wool Substitutes—Spinning Waste Silk—Chappe Silk—Fine Spinning—Index.

THE TECHNICAL TESTING OF YARNS AND TEXTILE FABRICS. With Reference to Official Specifications. Translated from the German of Dr. J. HERZFELD. Second Edition. Sixty-nine Illustrations. 200 pp. Demy 8vo. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Yarn Testing. Determining the Yarn Number—Testing the Length of Yarns—Examination of the External Appearance of Yarn—Determining the Twist of Yarn and Twist—Determination of Tensile Strength and Elasticity—Estimating the Percentage of Fat in Yarn—Determination of Moisture (Conditioning)—**Appendix.**

DECORATIVE AND FANCY TEXTILE FABRICS.

By R. T. LORD. Manufacturers and Designers of Carpets, Damask, Dress and all Textile Fabrics. 200 pp. 1898. Demy 8vo. 132 Designs and Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics—A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued)—A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued)—A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued)—Hints for Ruled-paper Draughtsmen—The Jacquard Machine—Brussels and Wilton Carpets—Tapestry Carpets—Ingrain Carpets—Axminster Carpets—Damask and Tapestry Fabrics—Scarf Silks and Ribbons—Silk Handkerchiefs—Dress Fabrics—Mantle Cloths—Figured Plush—Bed Quilts—Calico Printing.

THEORY AND PRACTICE OF DAMASK WEAVING.

By H. KINZER and K. WALTER. Royal 8vo. Eighteen Plates. Six Illustrations. Translated from the German. *[In the press.*

Contents.

The Various Sorts of Damask Fabrics—Drill (Ticking, Handloom-made)—Whole Damask for Tablecloths—Damask with Ground- and Connecting-warp Threads—Furniture Damask—Lampas or Hangings—Church Damasks—**The Manufacture of Whole Damask**—Damask Arrangement with and without Cross-Shedding—The Altered Cone-arrangement—The Principle of the Corner Lifting Cord—The Roller Principle—The Combination of the Jacquard with the so-called Damask Machine—The Special Damask Machine—The Combination of Two Tyings.

FAULTS IN THE MANUFACTURE OF WOOLLEN GOODS AND THEIR PREVENTION. By NICOLAS REISER. Translated from the Second German Edition. Crown 8vo. Sixty-three Illustrations. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Improperly Chosen Raw Material or Improper Mixtures—Wrong Treatment of the Material in Washing, Carbonisation, Drying, Dyeing and Spinning—Improper Spacing of the Goods in the Loom—Wrong Placing of Colours—Wrong Weight or Width of the Goods—Breaking of Warp and Weft Threads—Presence of Doubles, Singles, Thick, Loose, and too Hard Twisted Threads as well as Tangles, Thick Knots and the Like—Errors in Cross-weaving—Inequalities, *i.e.*, Bands and Stripes—Dirty Borders—Defective Selvedges—Holes and Buttons—Rubbed Places—Creases—Spots—Loose and Bad Colours—Badly Dyed Selvedges—Hard Goods—Brittle Goods—Uneven Goods—Removal of Bands, Stripes, Creases and Spots.

Dyeing, Colour Printing, Matching and Dye-stuffs.

THE COLOUR PRINTING OF CARPET YARNS. Manual for Colour Chemists and Textile Printers. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Seventeen Illustrations. 136 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Structure and Constitution of Wool Fibre—Yarn Scouring—Scouring Materials—Water for Scouring—Bleaching Carpet Yarns—Colour Making for Yarn Printing—Colour Printing Pastes—Colour Recipes for Yarn Printing—Science of Colour Mixing—Matching of Colours—"Hank" Printing—Printing Tapestry Carpet Yarns—Yarn Printing—Steaming Printed Yarns—Washing of Steamed Yarns—Aniline Colours Suitable for Yarn Printing—Glossary of Dyes and Dye-wares used in Wood Yarn Printing—Appendix.

THE SCIENCE OF COLOUR MIXING. A Manual intended for the use of Dyers, Calico Printers and Colour Chemists. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Forty-one Illustrations, **Five Coloured Plates, and Four Plates showing Eleven Dyed Specimens of Fabrics.** 132 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Colour a Sensation; Colours of Illuminated Bodies; Colours of Opaque and Transparent Bodies; Surface Colour—Analysis of Light; Spectrum; Homogeneous Colours; Ready Method of Obtaining a Spectrum—Examination of Solar Spectrum; The Spectroscope and Its Construction; Colourists' Use of the Spectroscope—Colour by Absorption; Solutions and Dyed Fabrics; Dichroic Coloured Fabrics in Gaslight—Colour Primaries of the Scientist *versus* the Dyer and Artist; Colour Mixing by Rotation and Lye Dyeing; Hue, Purity, Brightness; Tints; Shades, Scales, Tones, Sad and Sombre Colours—Colour Mixing; Pure and Impure Greens, Orange and Violets; Large Variety of Shades from few Colours; Consideration of the Practical Primaries: Red, Yellow and Blue—Secondary Colours; Nomenclature of Violet and Purple Group; Tints and Shades of Violet; Changes in Artificial Light—Tertiary Shades; Broken Hues; Absorption Spectra of Tertiary Shades—Appendix: Four Plates with Dyed Specimens Illustrating Text—Index.

COLOUR MATCHING ON TEXTILES. A Manual intended for the use of Students of Colour Chemistry, Dyeing and Textile Printing. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Coloured Frontispiece. Twenty-nine Illustrations and Fourteen Specimens of Dyed Fabrics. Demy 8vo. 132 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Colour Vision and Structure of the Eye—Perception of Colour—Primary and Complementary Colour Sensations—Daylight for Colour Matching—Selection of a Good Pure Light—Diffused Daylight, Direct Sunlight, Blue Skylight, Variability of Daylight, etc., etc.—Matching of Hues—Purity and Luminosity of Colours—Matching Bright Hues—Aid of Tinted Films—Matching Difficulties Arising from Contrast—Examination of Colours by Reflected

and Transmitted Lights—Effect of Lustre and Transparency of Fibres in Colour Matching—Matching of Colours on Velvet Pile—Optical Properties of Dye-stuffs. Dichroism, Fluorescence—Use of Tinted Mediums—Orange Film—Defects of the Eye—Yellowing of the Lens—Colour Blindness, etc.—Matching of Dyed Silk Trimmings and Linings and Bindings—Its Difficulties—Behaviour of Shades in Artificial Light—Colour Matching of Old Fabrics, etc.—Examination of Dyed Colours under the Artificial Lights—Electric Arc, Magnesium and Dufton, Gardner Lights, Welsbach, Acetylene, etc.—Testing Qualities of an Illuminant—Influence of the Absorption Spectrum in Changes of Hue under the Artificial Lights—Study of the Causes of Abnormal Modifications of Hue, etc.

COLOUR: A HANDBOOK OF THE THEORY OF COLOUR. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. **With Ten Coloured Plates** and Seventy-two Illustrations. 160 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Colour and Its Production. Light, Colour, Dispersion of White Light, Methods of Producing the Spectrum, Glass Prism and Diffraction Grating Spectroscopes, The Spectrum, Wave Motion of Light, Recomposition of White Light, Hue, Luminosity, Purity of Colours, The Polariscope, Phosphorescence, Fluorescence, Interference—**Cause of Colour in Coloured Bodies.** Transmitted Colours, Absorption Spectra of Colouring Matters—**Colour Phenomena and Theories.** Mixing Colours, White Light from Coloured Lights, Effect of Coloured Light on Colours, Complementary Colours, Young Helmholtz Theory, Brewster Theory, Supplementary Colours, Maxwell's Theory, Colour Photography—**The Physiology of Light.** Structure of the Eye, Persistence of Vision, Subjective Colour Phenomena, Colour Blindness—**Contrast.** Contrast, Simultaneous Contrast, Successive Contrast, Contrast of Tone, Contrast of Colours, Modification of Colours by Contrast, Colour Contrast in Decorative Design—**Colour in Decoration and Design.** Colour Harmonies, Colour Equivalents, Illumination and Colour, Colour and Textile Fabrics, Surface Structure and Colour—**Measurement of Colour.** Colour Patch Method, The Tintometer, Chromometer.

THE DYEING OF COTTON FABRICS: A Practical Handbook for the Dyer and Student. By FRANKLIN BEECH, Practical Colourist and Chemist. 272 pp. Forty-four Illustrations of Bleaching and Dyeing Machinery. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Structure and Chemistry of the Cotton Fibre—Scouring and Bleaching of Cotton—Dyeing Machinery and Dyeing Manipulations—Principles and Practice of Cotton Dyeing—Direct Dyeing; Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Metallic Salts; Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Developers; Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Couplers; Dyeing on Tannic Mordant; Dyeing on Metallic Mordant; Production of Colour Direct upon Cotton Fibres; Dyeing Cotton by Impregnation with Dye-stuff Solution—Dyeing Union (Mixed Cotton and Wool) Fabrics—Dyeing Half Silk (Cotton-Silk, Satin) Fabrics—Operations following Dyeing—Washing, Soaping, Drying—Testing of the Colour of Dyed Fabrics—Experimental Dyeing and Comparative Dye Testing—Index.

The book contains numerous recipes for the production on Cotton Fabrics of all kinds of a great range of colours.

THE DYEING OF WOOLLEN FABRICS. By FRANKLIN BEECH, Practical Colourist and Chemist. Thirty-three Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 228 pp. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net.

Contents.

The Wool Fibre—Structure, Composition and Properties—Processes Preparatory to Dyeing—Scouring and Bleaching of Wool—Dyeing Machinery and Dyeing Manipulations—Loose Wool Dyeing, Yarn Dyeing and Piece Dyeing Machinery—The Principles and Practice of Wool Dyeing—Properties of Wool Dyeing—Methods of Wool Dyeing—Groups of Dyes—Dyeing with the Direct Dyes—Dyeing with Basic Dyes—Dyeing with Acid Dyes—Dyeing with Mordant Dyes—Level Dyeing—Blacks on Wool—Reds on Wool—Mordanting of Wool—Orange Shades on Wool—Yellow Shades on Wool—Green Shades on Wool—Blue Shades on Wool—Violet Shades on Wool—Brown Shades on Wool—Mode Colours on Wool—Dyeing Union (Mixed Cotton Wool) Fabrics—Dyeing of Gloria—Operations following Dyeing—Washing, Soaping, Drying—Experimental Dyeing and Comparative Dye Testing—Testing of the Colour of Dyed Fabrics—Index.

DYERS' MATERIALS: An Introduction to the Examination, Evaluation and Application of the most important Substances used in Dyeing, Printing, Bleaching and Finishing. By PAUL HEERMAN, Ph.D. Translated from the German by. A C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Twenty-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 150 pp. 1901. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Indicators—Standard Solutions—Solutions and Reagents in General Use—Water—Textile Fibres—Hydrochloric Acid—Chlorides—Fluorides and Bifluorides—Sulphuric Acid—Sulphates —Nitric Acid and Nitrates—Chlorine-Oxygen Compounds—Sulphite Compounds—Miscellaneous Compounds—Alkalies—Peroxides—Zinc Dust—Fatty Acids and Their Salts—Cyanogen Compounds—Derivatives of the Fats—Tannins—Aniline and Aniline Salts—Thickening and Stiffening Materials: Starch, Prepared and Soluble Starch, Dextrine, Gum Arabic, Gum Senegal, Gum Tragacanth, Glue, Size—*Dyes*—Appendix: Atomic Weights of the Elements—Molecular Weights of Certain Compounds—Gravimetric Equivalents—Volumetric Equivalents—Plate I., Microscopic Appearance of the Textile Fibres—Plate II., Microscopic Appearance of the Different Varieties of Starch—Index.

Reissue of

THE ART OF DYEING WOOL, SILK AND COTTON. Translated from the French of M. HELLOT, M. MACQUER and M. LE PILEUR D'APLIGNY. First Published in English in 1789. Six Plates. Demy 8vo. 446 pp. 1901. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., The Art of Dyeing Wool and Woollen Cloth, Stuffs, Yarn, Worsted, etc. Part II., The Art of Dyeing Silk. Part III., The Art of Dyeing Cotton and Linen Thread, together with the Method of Stamping Silks, Cottons, etc.

THE CHEMISTRY OF DYE-STUFFS. By Dr. GEORG VON GEORGIEVICS. Translated from the Second German Edition. 412 pp. Demy 8vo. 1903. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction—Coal Tar—Intermediate Products in the Manufacture of Dye-stuffs—The Artificial Dye-stuffs (Coal-tar Dyes)—Nitroso Dye-stuffs—Nitro Dye-stuffs—Azo Dye-stuffs—Substantive Cotton Dye-stuffs—Azoxystilbene Dye-stuffs—Hydrazones—Ketoneimides—Triphenylmethane Dye-stuffs—Rosolic Acid Dye-stuffs—Xanthene Dye-stuffs—Xanthone Dye-stuffs—Flavones—Oxyketone Dye-stuffs—Quinoline and Acridine Dye-stuffs—Quinonimide or Diphenylamine Dye-stuffs—The Azine Group: Eurhodines, Safranines and Indulines—Eurhodines—Safranines—Quinoxalines—Indigo—Dye-stuffs of Unknown Constitution—Sulphur or Sulphine Dye stuffs—Development of the Artificial Dye-stuff Industry—The Natural Dye-stuffs—Mineral Colours—Index.

Bleaching and Washing.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE BLEACHING OF LINEN AND COTTON YARN AND FABRICS. By L. TAILFER, Chemical and Mechanical Engineer. Translated from the French by JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH. Demy 8vo. 303 pp. Twenty Illusts. 1901. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

General Considerations on Bleaching—Steeping—Washing: Its End and Importance—Roller Washing Machines—Wash Wheel (Dash Wheel)—Stocks or Wash Mill—Squeezing—Lye Boiling—Lye Boiling with Milk of Lime—Lye Boiling with Soda Lyes—Description of Lye Boiling Keirs—Operations of Lye Boiling—Concentration of Lyes—Mather and Platt's Keir—Description of the Keir—Saturation of the Fabrics—Alkali used in Lye Boiling—Examples of Processes—Soap—Action of Soap in Bleaching—Quality and Quantity of Soaps to use in the Lye—Soap Lyes or Scalds—Soap Scouring Stocks—Bleaching on Grass or on the Bleaching Green or Lawn—Chemicking—Remarks on Chlorides and their Decolour-

ising Action—Chemicking Cisterns—Chemicking—Strengths, etc.—Sours—Properties of the Acids—Effects Produced by Acids—Souring Cisterns—Drying—Drying by Steam—Drying by Hot Air—Drying by Air—Damages to Fabrics in Bleaching—Yarn Mildew—Fermentation—Iron Rust Spots—Spots from Contact with Wood—Spots incurred on the Bleaching Green—Damages arising from the Machines—Examples of Methods used in Bleaching—Linen—Cotton—The Valuation of Caustic and Carbonated Alkali (Soda) and General Information Regarding these Bodies—Object of Alkalimetry—Titration of Carbonate of Soda—Comparative Table of Different Degrees of Alkalimetrical Strength—Five Problems relative to Carbonate of Soda—Caustic Soda, its Properties and Uses—Mixtures of Carbonated and Caustic Alkali—Note on a Process of Manufacturing Caustic Soda and Mixtures of Caustic and Carbonated Alkali (Soda)—Chlorometry—Titration—Wagner's Chlorometric Method—Preparation of Standard Solutions—Apparatus for Chlorine Valuation—Alkali in Excess in Decolourising Chlorides—Chlorine and Decolourising Chlorides—Synopsis—Chlorine—Chloride of Lime—Hypochlorite of Soda—Brochoki's Chlorozone—Various Decolourising Hypochlorites—Comparison of Chloride of Lime and Hypochlorite of Soda—Water—Qualities of Water—Hardness—Dervaux's Purifier—Testing the Purified Water—Different Plant for Purification—Filters—Bleaching of Yarn—Weight of Yarn—Lye Boiling—Chemicking—Washing—Bleaching of Cotton Yarn—The Installation of a Bleach Works—Water Supply—Steam Boilers—Steam Distribution Pipes—Engines—Keirs—Washing-Machines—Stocks—Wash Wheels—Chemicking and Souring Cisterns—Various—Buildings—Addenda—Energy of Decolourising Chlorides and Bleaching by Electricity and Ozone—Energy of Decolourising Chlorides—Chlorides—Production of Chlorine and Hypochlorites by Electrolysis—Lunge's Process for increasing the intensity of the Bleaching Power of Chloride of Lime—Trilfer's Process for Removing the Excess of Lime or Soda from Decolourising Chlorides—Bleaching by Ozone.

Cotton Spinning and Combing.

COTTON SPINNING (First Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY, Spinning Master, Bolton Technical School. 160 pp. Eighty-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 3s.; Abroad, 3s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Syllabus and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute—Cultivation, Classification, Ginning, Baling and Mixing of the Raw Cotton—Bale-Breakers, Mixing Lattices and Hopper Feeders—Opening and Scutching—Carding—Indexes.

COTTON SPINNING (Intermediate, or Second Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY. 180 pp. Seventy Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 5s.; India and British Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Syllabuses and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute—The Combing Process—The Drawing Frame—Bobbin and Fly Frames—Mule Spinning—Ring Spinning—General Indexes.

COTTON SPINNING (Honours, or Third Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY. 216 pp. Seventy-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 5s.; India and British Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Syllabuses and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute—Cotton—The Practical Manipulation of Cotton Spinning Machinery—Doubling and Winding—Reeling—Warping—Production and Costs—Main Driving—Arrangement of Machinery and Mill Planning—Waste and Waste Spinning—Indexes.

COTTON COMBING MACHINES. By THOS. THORNLEY, Spinning Master, Technical School, Bolton. Demy 8vo. 117 Illustrations. 300 pp. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net.

Contents.

The Sliver Lap Machine and the Ribbon Cap Machine—General Description of the Heilmann Comber—The Cam Shaft—On the Detaching and Attaching Mechanism of the Comber—Resetting of Combers—The Erection of a Heilmann Comber—Stop Motions: Various Calculations—Various Notes and Discussions—Cotton Combing Machines of Continental Make—Index.

Collieries and Mines.

RECOVERY WORK AFTER PIT FIRES. A Description of the Principal Methods Pursued, especially in Fiery Mines, and of the Various Appliances Employed, such as Respiratory and Rescue Apparatus, Dams, etc. By ROBERT LAMPRECHT, Mining Engineer and Manager. Translated from the German. Illustrated by Six large Plates, containing Seventy-six Illustrations. 175 pp., demy 8vo. 1901. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Causes of Pit Fires—Preventive Regulations: (1) The Outbreak and Rapid Extension of a Shaft Fire can be most reliably prevented by Employing little or no Combustible Material in the Construction of the Shaft: (2) Precautions for Rapidly Localising an Outbreak of Fire in the Shaft; (3) Precautions to be Adopted in case those under 1 and 2 Fail or Prove Inefficient. Precautions against Spontaneous Ignition of Coal. Precautions for Preventing Explosions of Fire-damp and Coal Dust. Employment of Electricity in Mining, particularly in Fiery Pits. Experiments on the Ignition of Fire-damp Mixtures and Clouds of Coal Dust by Electricity—**Indications of an Existing or Incipient Fire—Appliances for Working in Irrespirable Gases:** Respiratory Apparatus; Apparatus with Air Supply Pipes; Reservoir Apparatus; Oxygen Apparatus—**Extinguishing Pit Fires:** (*a*) Chemical Means; (*b*) Extinction with Water. Dragging down the Burning Masses and Packing with Clay; (*c*) Insulating the Seat of the Fire by Dams. Dam Building. Analyses of Fire Gases. Isolating the Seat of a Fire with Dams: Working in Irrespirable Gases ("Gas-diving"): Air-Lock Work. Complete Isolation of the Pit. Flooding a Burning Section isolated by means of Dams. Wooden Dams: Masonry Dams. Examples of Cylindrical and Dome-shaped Dams. Dam Doors: Flooding the Whole Pit—**Rescue Stations:** (*a*) Stations above Ground; (*b*) Underground Rescue Stations—**Spontaneous Ignition of Coal in Bulk**—Index.

VENTILATION IN MINES. By ROBERT WABNER, Mining Engineer. Translated from the German. Royal 8vo. Thirty Plates and Twenty-two Illustrations. 240 pp. 1903. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

The Causes of the Contamination of Pit Air—The Means of Preventing the Dangers resulting from the Contamination of Pit Air—Calculating the Volume of Ventilating Current necessary to free Pit Air from Contamination—Determination of the Resistance Opposed to the Passage of Air through the Pit—Laws of Resistance and Formulæ therefor—Fluctuations in the Temperament or Specific Resistance of a Pit—Means for Providing a Ventilating Current in the Pit—Mechanical Ventilation—Ventilators and Fans—Determining the Theoretical, Initial, and True (Effective) Depression of the Centrifugal Fan—New Types of Centrifugal Fan of Small Diameter and High Working Speed—Utilising the Ventilating Current to the utmost Advantage and distributing the same through the Workings—Artificially retarding the Ventilating Current—Ventilating Preliminary Workings—Blind Headings—Separate Ventilation—Supervision of Ventilation—INDEX.

HAULAGE AND WINDING APPLIANCES USED IN MINING. By CARL VOLK. Translated from the German. Royal 8vo. With Six Plates and 146 Illustrations. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Haulage Appliances—Ropes—Haulage Tubs and Tracks—Cages and Winding Appliances—Winding Engines for Vertical Shafts—Winding without Ropes—Haulage in Levels and Inclines—The Working of Underground Engines—Machinery for Downhill Haulage.

Engineering, Smoke Prevention and Metallurgy.

THE PREVENTION OF SMOKE. Combined with the Economical Combustion of Fuel. By W. C. POPPLEWELL, M.Sc., A.M.Inst., C.E., Consulting Engineer. Forty-six Illustrations. 190 pp. 1901. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Fuel and Combustion— Hand Firing in Boiler Furnaces—Stoking by Mechanical Means—Powdered Fuel—Gaseous Fuel—Efficiency and Smoke Tests of Boilers—Some Standard Smoke Trials—The Legal Aspect of the Smoke Question—The Best Means to be adopted for the Prevention of Smoke—Index.

GAS AND COAL DUST FIRING. A Critical Review of the Various Appliances Patented in Germany for this purpose since 1885. By ALBERT PÜTSCH. 130 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Translated from the German. With 103 Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Generators—Generators Employing Steam—Stirring and Feed Regulating Appliances—Direct Generators—Burners—Regenerators and Recuperators—Glass Smelting Furnaces—Metallurgical Furnaces—Pottery Furnace—Coal Dust Firing—Index.

THE HARDENING AND TEMPERING OF STEEL IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By FRIDOLIN REISER. Translated from the German of the Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 120 pp. 1903. Price 5s.; India and British Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Steel—Chemical and Physical Properties of Steel, and their Casual Connection—Classification of Steel according to Use—Testing the Quality of Steel—Steel-Hardening—Investigation of the Causes of Failure in Hardening—Regeneration of Steel Spoilt in the Furnace—Welding Steel—Index.

SIDEROLOGY: THE SCIENCE OF IRON (The Constitution of Iron Alloys and Slags). Translated from German of HANNS FREIHERR V. JÜPTNER. 350 pp. Demy 8vo. Eleven Plates and Ten Illustrations. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; net.

Contents.

The Theory of Solution.—Solutions—Molten Alloys—Varieties of Solutions—Osmotic Pressure—Relation between Osmotic Pressure and other Properties of Solutions—Osmotic Pressure and Molecular Weight of the Dissolved Substance—Solutions of Gases—Solid Solutions—Solubility—Diffusion—Electrical Conductivity—Constitution of Electrolytes and Metals—Thermal Expansion. **Micrography.**—Microstructure—The Micrographic Constituents of Iron—Relation between Micrographical Composition, Carbon-Content, and Thermal Treatment of Iron Alloys—The Microstructure of Slags. **Chemical Composition of the Alloys of Iron.**—Constituents of Iron Alloys—Carbon—Constituents of the Iron Alloys, Carbon—Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon—Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon—Applying the Curves of Solution deduced from the Curves of Recalescence to the Determination of the Chemical Composition of the Carbon present in Iron Alloys—The Constituents of Iron—Iron—The Constituents of Iron Alloys—Manganese—Remaining Constituents of Iron Alloys—A Silicon—Gases. **The Chemical Composition of Slag.**—Silicate Slags—Calculating the Composition of Silicate Slags—Phosphate Slags—Oxide Slags—Appendix—Index.

EVAPORATING, CONDENSING AND COOLING APPARATUS. Explanations, Formulæ and Tables for Use in Practice. By E. HAUSBRAND, Engineer. Translated by A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). With Twenty-one Illustrations and Seventy-six Tables. 400 pp. Demy 8vo. 1903. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; net.

Contents.

*Re*Coefficient of Transmission of Heat, k, and the Mean Temperature Difference, θ_m—Parallel and Opposite Currents—Apparatus for Heating with Direct Fire—The Injection of Saturated Steam—Superheated Steam—Evaporation by Means of Hot Liquids—The Transference of Heat in General, and Transference by means of Saturated Steam in Particular—The Transference of Heat from Saturated Steam in Pipes (Coils) and Double Bottoms—Evaporation in a Vacuum—The Multiple-effect Evaporator—Multiple-effect Evaporators from which Extra Steam is Taken—The Weight of Water which must be Evaporated from 100 Kilos. of Liquor in order its Original Percentage of Dry Materials from 1-25 per cent. up to 20-70 per cent.—The Relative Proportion of the Heating Surfaces in the Elements of the Multiple Evaporator and their Actual Dimensions—The Pressure Exerted by Currents of Steam and Gas upon Floating Drops of Water—The Motion of Floating Drops of Water

upon which Press Currents of Steam—The Splashing of Evaporating Liquids—The Diameter of Pipes for Steam, Alcohol, Vapour and Air—The Diameter of Water Pipes—The Loss of Heat from Apparatus and Pipes to the Surrounding Air, and Means for Preventing the Loss—Condensers—Heating Liquids by Means of Steam—The Cooling of Liquids—The Volumes to be Exhausted from Condensers by the Air-pumps—A Few Remarks on Air-pumps and the Vacua they Produce—The Volumetric Efficiency of Air-pumps—The Volumes of Air which must be Exhausted from a Vessel in order to Reduce its Original Pressure to a Certain Lower Pressure—Index.

Dental Metallurgy.

DENTAL METALLURGY: MANUAL FOR STUDENTS AND DENTISTS. By A. B. GRIFFITHS, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. Thirty-six Illustrations. 1903. 200 pp. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction—Physical Properties of the Metals—Action of Certain Agents on Metals—Alloys—Action of Oral Bacteria on Alloys—Theory and Varieties of Blowpipes—Fluxes—Furnaces and Appliances—Heat and Temperature—Gold—Mercury—Silver—Iron—Copper—Zinc—Magnesium—Cadmium—Tin—Lead—Aluminium—Antimony—Bismuth—Palladium—Platinum—Iridium—Nickel—Practical Work—Weights and Measures.

Plumbing, Decorating, Metal Work, etc., etc.

EXTERNAL PLUMBING WORK. A Treatise on Lead Work for Roofs. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 180 Illustrations. 272 pp. Demy 8vo. Second Edition Revised. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Cast Sheet Lead—Milled Sheet Lead—Roof Cesspools—Socket Pipes—Drips—Gutters—Gutters (continued)—Breaks—Circular Breaks—Flats—Flats (continued)—Rolls on Flats—Roll Ends—Roll Intersections—Seam Rolls—Seam Rolls (continued)—Tack Fixings—Step Flashings—Step Flashings (continued)—Secret Gutters—Soakers—Hip and Valley Soakers—Dormer Windows—Dormer Windows (continued)—Dormer Tops—Internal Dormers—Skylights—Hips and Ridging—Hips and Ridging (continued)—Fixings for Hips and Ridging—Ornamental Ridging—Ornamental Curb Rolls—Curb Rolls—Cornices—Towers and Finials—Towers and Finials (continued)—Towers and Finials (continued)—Domes—Domes (continued)—Ornamental Lead Work—Rain Water Heads—Rain Water Heads (continued)—Rain Water Heads (continued).

HINTS TO PLUMBERS ON JOINT WIPING, PIPE BENDING AND LEAD BURNING. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 184 Illustrations. 313 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Pipe Bending — Pipe Bending (continued) — Pipe Bending (continued) — Square Pipe Bendings—Half-circular Elbows—Curved Bends on Square Pipe—Bossed Bends—Curved Plinth Bends—Rain-water Shoes on Square Pipe—Curved and Angle Bends—Square Pipe Fixings—Joint-wiping—Substitutes for Wiped Joints—Preparing Wiped Joints—Joint Fixings—Plumbing Irons—Joint Fixings—Use of "Touch" in Soldering—Underhand Joints—Blown and Copper Bit Joints—Branch Joints—Branch Joints (continued)—Block Joints—Block Joints (continued)—Block Fixings—Astragal Joints—Pipe Fixings—Large Branch Joints—Large Underhand Joints—Solders—Autogenous Soldering or Lead Burning—Index.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF DIPPING, BURNISHING, LACQUERING AND BRONZING BRASS WARE. By W. NORMAN BROWN. 35 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 2s.; Abroad, 2s. 6d.; strictly net.

WORKSHOP WRINKLES for Decorators, Painters, Paperhangers and Others. By W. N. BROWN. Crown 8vo. 128 pp. 1901. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

HOUSE DECORATING AND PAINTING. By W. NORMAN BROWN. Eighty-eight Illustrations. 150 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 3s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 4s.; Other Countries, 4s. 6d.; strictly net.

A HISTORY OF DECORATIVE ART. By W. NORMAN BROWN. Thirty-nine Illustrations. 96 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

A HANDBOOK ON JAPANNING AND ENAMELLING FOR CYCLES, BEDSTEADS, TINWARE, ETC. By WILLIAM NORMAN BROWN. 52 pp. and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 2s.; Abroad, 2s. 6d.; net.

THE PRINCIPLES OF HOT WATER SUPPLY. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. With 129 Illustrations. 1900. 177 pp., demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Water Circulation—The Tank System—Pipes and Joints—The Cylinder System—Boilers for the Cylinder System—The Cylinder System—The Combined Tank and Cylinder System—Combined Independent and Kitchen Boiler—Combined Cylinder and Tank System with Duplicate Boilers—Indirect Heating and Boiler Explosions—Pipe Boilers—Safety Valves—Safety Valves—The American System—Heating Water by Steam—Steam Kettles and Jets—Heating Power of Steam—Covering for Hot Water Pipes—Index.

Brewing and Botanical.

HOPS IN THEIR BOTANICAL, AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL ASPECT, AND AS AN ARTICLE OF COMMERCE. By EMMANUEL GROSS, Professor at the Higher Agricultural College, Tetschen-Liebwerd. Translated from the German. Seventy-eight Illustrations. 1900. 340 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

HISTORY OF THE HOP—THE HOP PLANT—Introductory—The Roots—The Stem—and Leaves—Inflorescence and Flower: Inflorescence and Flower of the Male Hop; Inflorescence and Flower of the Female Hop—The Fruit and its Glandular Structure: The Fruit and Seed—Propagation and Selection of the Hop—Varieties of the Hop: (*a*) Red Hops; (*b*) Green Hops; (*c*) Pale Green Hops—Classification according to the Period of Ripening: Early August Hops; Medium Early Hops; Late Hops—Injuries to Growth—Leaves Turning Yellow, Summer or Sunbrand, Cones Dropping Off, Honey Dew, Damage from Wind, Hail and Rain; Vegetable Enemies of the Hop: Animal Enemies of the Hop—Beneficial Insects on Hops—CULTIVATION—The Requirements of the Hop in Respect of Climate, Soil and Situation: Climate; Soil; Situation—Selection of Variety and Cuttings—Planting a Hop Garden: Drainage; Preparing the Ground; Marking-out for Planting; Planting; Cultivation and Cropping of the Hop Garden in the First Year—Work to be Performed Annually in the Hop Garden: Working the Ground; Cutting; The Non-cutting System; The Proper Performance of the Operation of Cutting: Method of Cutting: Close Cutting, Ordinary Cutting, The Long Cut, The Topping Cut; Proper Season for Cutting: Autumn Cutting, Spring Cutting; Manuring; Training the Hop Plant: Poled Gardens, Frame Training; Principal Types of Frames; Pruning, Cropping, Topping, and Leaf Stripping the Hop Plant; Picking, Drying and Bagging—Principal and Subsidiary Utilisation of Hops and Hop Gardens—Life of a Hop Garden; Subsequent Cropping—Cost of Production, Yield and Selling Prices.

Preservation and Storage—Physical and Chemical Structure of the Hop Cone—Judging the Value of Hops.

Statistics of Production—The Hop Trade—Index.

Timber and Wood Waste.

TIMBER: A Comprehensive Study of Wood in all its Aspects (Commercial and Botanical), showing the Different Applications and Uses of Timber in Various Trades, etc. Translated from the French of PAUL CHARPENTIER. Royal 8vo. 437 pp. 178 Illustrations. 1902. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; net.

Contents.

Physical and Chemical Properties of Timber—Composition of the Vegetable Bodies—Chief Elements—M. Fremy's Researches—Elementary Organs of Plants and especially of Forests—Different Parts of Wood Anatomically and Chemically Considered—General Properties of Wood—**Description of the Different Kinds of Wood**—Principal Essences with Caducous Leaves—Coniferous Resinous Trees—**Division of the Useful Varieties of Timber in the Different Countries of the Globe**—European Timber—African Timber—Asiatic Timber—American Timber—Timber of Oceania—**Forests**—General Notes as to Forests; their Influence—Opinions as to Sylviculture—Improvement of Forests—Unwooding and Rewooding—Preservation of Forests—Exploitation of Forests—Damage caused to Forests—Different Alterations—**The Preservation of Timber**—Generalities—Causes and Progress of Deterioration—History of Different Proposed Processes—Dessication—Superficial Carbonisation of Timber—Processes by Immersion—Generalities as to Antiseptics Employed—Injection Processes in Closed Vessels—The Boucherie System, Based upon the Displacement of the Sap—Processes for Making Timber Uninflammable—**Applications of Timber**—Generalities—Working Timber—Paving—Timber for Mines—Railway Traverses—Accessory Products—Gums—Works of M. Fremy—Resins—Barks—Tan—Application of Cork—The Application of Wood to Art and Dyeing—Different Applications of Wood—Hard Wood—Distillation of Wood—Pyroligneous Acid—Oil of Wood—Distillation of Resins—Index.

THE UTILISATION OF WOOD WASTE. Translated from the German of ERNST HUBBARD. Crown 8vo. 192 pp. 1902. Fifty Illustrations. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; net.

Contents.

General Remarks on the Utilisation of Sawdust—Employment of Sawdust as Fuel, with and without Simultaneous Recovery of Charcoal and the Products of Distillation—Manufacture of Oxalic Acid from Sawdust—Process with Soda Lye; Thorn's Process; Bohlig's Process—Manufacture of Spirit (Ethyl Alcohol) from Wood Waste—Patent Dyes (Organic Sulphides, Sulphur Dyes, or Mercapto Dyes)—Artificial Wood and Plastic Compositions from Sawdust—Production of Artificial Wood Compositions for Moulded Decorations—Employment of Sawdust for Blasting Powders and Gunpowders—Employment of Sawdust for Briquettes—Employment of Sawdust in the Ceramic Industry and as an Addition to Mortar—Manufacture of Paper Pulp from Wood—Casks—Various Applications of Sawdust and Wood Refuse—Calcium Carbide—Manure—Wood Mosaic Plaques—Bottle Stoppers—Parquetry—Fire-lighters—Carborundum—The Production of Wood Wool—Bark—Index.

Building and Architecture.

THE PREVENTION OF DAMPNESS IN BUILDINGS; with Remarks on the Causes, Nature and Effects of Saline, Efflorescences and Dry-rot, for Architects, Builders, Overseers, Plasterers, Painters and House Owners. By ADOLF WILHELM KEIM. Translated from the German of the second revised Edition by M. J. SALTER, F.I.C., F.C.S. Eight Coloured Plates and Thirteen Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 115 pp. 1902. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; net.

Contents.

The Various Causes of Dampness and Decay of the Masonry of Buildings, and the Structural and Hygienic Evils of the Same—Precautionary Measures during Building against Dampness and Efflorescence—Methods of Remedying Dampness and Efflorescences in the Walls of Old Buildings—The Artificial Drying of New Houses, as well as Old Damp Dwellings, and the Theory of the Hardening of Mortar—New, Certain and Permanently Efficient Methods for Drying Old Damp Walls and Dwellings—The Cause and Origin of Dry-rot: its Injurious Effect on Health, its Destructive Action on Buildings, and its Successful Repression—Methods of Preventing Dry-rot to be Adopted During Construction—Old Methods of Preventing Dry-rot—Recent and More Efficient Remedies for Dry-rot—Index.

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, PLUMBING, AND THE ALLIED TRADES AND SUBJECTS. By AUGUSTINE C. PASSMORE. Demy 8vo. About 400 pp. *[In the press.*

Foods and Sweetmeats.

THE MANUFACTURE OF PRESERVED FOODS AND SWEETMEATS. By A. HAUSNER. With Twenty-eight Illustrations. Translated from the German of the third enlarged Edition. Crown 8vo. 225 pp. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; net.

Contents.

The Manufacture of Conserves—Introduction—The Causes of the Putrefaction of Food—The Chemical Composition of Foods—The Products of Decomposition—The Causes of Fermentation and Putrefaction—Preservative Bodies—The Various Methods of Preserving Food—The Preservation of Animal Food—Preserving Meat by Means of Ice—The Preservation of Meat by Charcoal—Preservation of Meat by Drying—The Preservation of Meat by the Exclusion of Air—The Appert Method—Preserving Flesh by Smoking—Quick Smoking—Preserving Meat with Salt—Quick Salting by Air Pressure—Quick Salting by Liquid Pressure—Gamgee's Method of Preserving Meat—The Preservation of Eggs—Preservation of White and Yolk of Egg—Milk Preservation—Condensed Milk—The Preservation of Fat—Manufacture of Soup Tablets—Meat Biscuits—Extract of Beef—The Preservation of Vegetable Foods in General—Compressing Vegetables—Preservation of Vegetables by Appert's Method—The Preservation of Fruit—Preservation of Fruit by Storage—The Preservation of Fruit by Drying—Drying Fruit by Artificial Heat—Roasting Fruit—The Preservation of Fruit with Sugar—Boiled Preserved Fruit—The Preservation of Fruit in Spirit, Acetic Acid or Glycerine—Preservation of Fruit without Boiling—Jam Manufacture—The Manufacture of Fruit Jellies—The Making of Gelatine Jellies—The Manufacture of "Sulzen"—The Preservation of Fermented Beverages—**The Manufacture of Candies**—Introduction—The Manufacture of Candied Fruit—The Manufacture of Boiled Sugar and Caramel—The Candying of Fruit—Caramelised Fruit—The Manufacture of Sugar Sticks, or Barley Sugar—Bonbon Making—Fruit Drops—The Manufacture of Dragées—The Machinery and Appliances used in Candy Manufacture—Dyeing Candies and Bonbons—Essential Oils used in Candy Making—Fruit Essences—The Manufacture of Filled Bonbons, Liqueur Bonbons and Stamped Lozenges—Recipes for Jams and Jellies—Recipes for Bonbon Making—Dragées—Appendix—Index.

Dyeing Fancy Goods.

THE ART OF DYEING AND STAINING MARBLE, ARTIFICIAL STONE, BONE, HORN, IVORY AND WOOD, AND OF IMITATING ALL SORTS OF WOOD. A Practical Handbook for the Use of Joiners, Turners, Manufacturers of Fancy Goods, Stick and Umbrella Makers, Comb Makers, etc. Translated from the German of D. H. SOXHLET, Technical Chemist. Crown 8vo. 168 pp. 1902. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; net.

Contents.

Mordants and Stains — Natural Dyes—Artificial Pigments—Coal Tar Dyes — Staining Marble and Artificial Stone—Dyeing, Bleaching and Imitation of Bone, Horn and Ivory—Imitation of Tortoiseshell for Combs: Yellows, Dyeing Nuts—Ivory—Wood Dyeing—Imitation of Mahogany: Dark Walnut, Oak, Birch-Bark, Elder-Marquetry, Walnut, Walnut-Marquetry, Mahogany, Spanish Mahogany, Palisander and Rose Wood, Tortoiseshell, Oak, Ebony, Pear Tree—Black Dyeing Processes with Penetrating Colours—Varnishes and Polishes: English Furniture Polish, Vienna Furniture Polish, Amber Varnish, Copal Varnish, Composition for Preserving Furniture—Index.

Lithography and Engraving.

PRACTICAL LITHOGRAPHY. By JOSEPH KIRKBRIDE. Demy 8vo. With Plates and Illustrations. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Stones—Transfer Inks—Transfer Papers—Transfer Printing—Litho Press—Press Work—Machine Printing—Colour Printing—Substitutes for Lithographic Stones—Tin Plate Printing and Decoration—Photo-Lithography.

ENGRAVING FOR ILLUSTRATION. HISTORICAL AND PRACTICAL NOTES. By J. KIRKBRIDE. 72 pp. Two Plates and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Its Inception—Wood Engraving—Metal Engraving—Engraving in England—Etching—Mezzotint—Photo-Process Engraving—The Engraver's Task—Appreciative Criticism—Index.

Bookbinding.

PRACTICAL BOOKBINDING. By PAUL ADAM. Translated from the German. Demy 8vo. With 129 Illustrations. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Materials for Sewing and Pasting—Materials for Covering the Book—Materials for Decorating and Finishing—Tools—General Preparatory Work—Sewing—Forwarding, Cutting, Rounding and Backing—Forwarding, Decoration of Edges and Headbanding—Boarding—Preparing the Cover—Work with the Blocking Press—Treatment of Sewn Books, Fastening in Covers, and Finishing Off—Handtooling and Other Decoration—Account Books—School Books, Mounting Maps, Drawings, etc.—Index.

Sugar Refining.

THE TECHNOLOGY OF SUGAR: Practical Treatise on the Modern Methods of Manufacture of Sugar from the Sugar Cane and Sugar Beet. By JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH. Demy 8vo. 83 Illustrations. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Chemistry of Sucrose, Lactose, Maltose, Glucose, Invert Sugar, etc.—Purchase and Analysis of Beets—Treatment of Beets—Diffusion—Filtration—Concentration—Evaporation—**Sugar Cane**: Cultivation—Milling—Diffusion—Sugar Refining—Analysis of Raw Sugars—Chemistry of Molasses, etc.

New Textile Books.

(*See also pp.* 19-24.)

TEXTILE CALCULATIONS, especially relating to Woollens. From the German of N. REISER. Thirty-four Illustrations. Tables. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Calculating the Raw Material—Proportion of Different Grades of Wool to Furnish a Mixture at a Given Price—Quantity to Produce a Given Length—Yarn Calculations—Yarn Number—Working Calculations—Calculating the Reed Count—Cost of Weaving, etc,

WATERPROOFING FABRICS AND MATERIALS. By Dr. S. MICRZINSKI. Twenty-nine Illustrations. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Preparing the Fabrics—Impregnating the Fabrics—Drying—Paraffin—Cupric Oxide of Ammonia—Size—Tannin—Metallic Oxides, etc.

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & Co. will forward any of the above Books, *post free*, upon receipt of remittance at the published price, or they can be obtained through all Booksellers.

Full List of Contents of any of the books will be sent on application, and particulars of books in the press will be sent when ready to persons sending name and address.

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & CO.,

Technical Book Publishers,

19 LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS

WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH DAY AND TO $1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY OVERDUE.

JAN 24 1939

MAR 11 1940

31 Dec'48CD

14Aug'51DC

1 Aug 51LU

LD 21-95m-7,'37

YB 689